

SCIENTIFIC EXPANDABLE

NXT

1/x

## HP 48SX Scientific Expandable

PACKARD IBSX

00 SIN(n·w·t)

COLCT EXPA ISOL QUAD SHOW TAYLE

VAR

 $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$ 

CST

EVAL

TAN

+/--

8

5

CK AF 2

EEX

6

**MTH** 

SIN s COS

α

5

3

ON

EQUATION MATRIX

ENTER

4

PRG

STO

**Owner's Manual** Volume II

## HP 48SX Scientific Expandable Calculator

Owner's Manual Volume II



Edition 4 July 1990 Reorder Number 00048-90003

## Notice

For warranty and regulatory information for this calculator, see pages 673 and 676.

This manual and any examples contained herein are provided "as is" and are subject to change without notice. Hewlett-Packard Company makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this manual, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard Co. shall not be liable for any errors or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this manual or the examples herein.

• Hewlett-Packard Co. 1990. All rights reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation of this manual is prohibited without prior written permission of Hewlett-Packard Company, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The programs that control your calculator are copyrighted and all rights are reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation of those programs without prior written permission of Hewlett-Packard Co. is also prohibited.

• Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York, 1989. Permission is granted to any individual or institution to use, copy, or redistribute Kermit software so long as it is not sold for profit, provided this copyright notice is retained.

Corvallis Division 1000 N.E. Circle Blvd. Corvallis, OR 97330, U.S.A.

## **Printing History**

| Edition 1 | January 1990 | Mfg. No. 00048-90004 |
|-----------|--------------|----------------------|
| Edition 2 | April 1990   | Mfg. No. 00048-90059 |
| Edition 3 | May 1990     | Mfg. No. 00048-90062 |
| Edition 4 | July 1990    | Mfg. No. 00048-90078 |

## Contents

## Part 4: Programming

| 25 | 468 | Programming Fundamentals                            |
|----|-----|---|
|    | 470 | Entering and Executing a Program                    |
|    | 470 | Entering a Program                                  |
|    | 472 | Executing a Program                                 |
|    | 472 | Editing a Program                                   |
|    | 473 | Using Local Variables                               |
|    | 479 | Programs That Manipulate Data on the Stack          |
|    | 480 | Using Subroutines                                   |
|    | 483 | Single-Sten Execution of a Program                  |
|    | 484 | Single-Step Execution from the Start of the Program |
|    | 100 | Single Step Execution from the Middle of            |
|    | 400 | the Program   |
|    | 486 | Single-Step Execution of Subroutines                |
| 00 |     |   |
| 26 | 488 | Tests and Conditional Structures                    |
|    | 490 | Program Tests                                       |
|    | 491 | Comparison Functions                                |
|    | 493 | Logical Functions                                   |
|    | 494 | Testing Object Types                                |
|    | 494 | Conditional Structures                              |
|    | 494 | The IFTHENEND Structure                             |
|    | 496 | The IFTHENELSEEND Structure                         |
|    | 498 | The CASEEND Structure                               |
|    | 499 | Conditional Commands                                |
|    | 500 | The IFT (If-Then-End) Command                       |
|    | 500 | The IFTE Function                                   |

| 27 | 501 | Loop Structures  |
|----|-----|--|
|    | 501 | Definite Loop Structures   |
|    | 502 | The STARTNEXT Structure  |
|    | 504 | The STARTSTEP Structure  |
|    | 506 | The FORNEXT Structure  |
|    | 508 | The FORSTEP Structure  |
|    | 510 | Indefinite Loop Structures   |
|    | 510 | The DOUNTILEND Structure   |
|    | 512 | The WHILEREPEATEND Structure   |
|    | 513 | Loop Counters (INCR and DECR)  |
| 28 | 515 | Flags  |
|    | 515 | Flag Types   |
|    | 516 | Setting, Clearing, and Testing Flags   |
|    | 518 | Recalling and Storing the Flag States  |
|    | 518 | Recalling the Flag States  |
|    | 518 | Storing the Flag States  |
|    |     | and the second sec |
| 29 | 519 | Interactive Programs   |
|    | 520 | Suspending Program Execution for Data Input  |
|    | 521 | The PROMPT Command   |
|    | 523 | The BEEP Command   |
|    | 523 | The DISP, HALT and FREEZE Commands   |
|    | 524 | The INPUT Command  |
|    | 531 | Labeling Program Output  |
|    | 532 | Using Tagged Objects as Data Output  |
|    | 533 | Using String Commands to Label Data Output   |
|    | 534 | Pausing to Display Data Output   |
|    | 534 | Using Menus in Programs  |
|    | 534 | Displaying a Built-In Menu   |
|    | 535 | Custom Menus in Programs   |
|    | 539 | Building a Temporary Menu  |
|    | 539 | Commands That Return a Key Location  |
|    | 539 | The WAIT Command with Argument 0   |
|    | 539 | The WAIT Command with Argument -1  |
|    | 540 | The KEY Command  |
|    | 540 | Turning the HP 48 Off from a Program   |

| 30 | 541        | Error Trapping  |
|----|------------|---|
|    | 543        | The IFERRTHENEND Structure  |
|    | 544        | The IFERRTHENELSEEND Structure  |
|    | 546        | User-Defined Errors   |
|    |            |   |
| 31 | 547        | More Programming Examples   |
|    | 548        | Fibonacci Numbers   |
|    | 548        | FIB1 (Fibonacci Numbers, Recursive Version)   |
|    | 550        | FIB2 (Fibonacci Numbers, Loop Version)  |
|    | 551        | FIBT (Comparing Program-Execution Time)   |
|    | 554        | Displaying a Binary Integer   |
|    | 554        | PAD (Pad with Leading Spaces)   |
|    | 555        | PRESERVE (Save and Restore Previous Status)   |
|    | 557        | BDISP (Binary Display)  |
|    | 560        | Median of Statistics Data   |
|    | 561        | SORT (Sort a List)  |
|    | 563        | LMED (Median of a List)   |
|    | 565        | MEDIAN (Median of Statistics Data)  |
|    | 568        | Expanding and Collecting Completely   |
|    | 569        | MULTI (Multiple Execution)  |
|    | 570        | EXCO (Expand and Collect Completely)  |
|    | 572        | Finding the Minimum or Maximum Element of   |
|    |            | an Array  |
|    | 573        | MNX (Finding the Minimum or Maximum Element<br>of an Array—Technique 1)               |
|    | 576        | MNX2 (Finding the Minimum or Maximum Element<br>of an Array—Technique 2)              |
|    | 579        | Verification of Program Arguments   |
|    | 580        | NAMES (Does the List Contain Exactly Two Names?)                                      |
|    | 582        | VFY (Verify Program Argument)   |
|    | 585        | Bessel Functions  |
|    | 588        | Animation of Successive Taylor's Polynomials  |
|    | 588        | Drawing a Sine Curve and Converting It to a Graphics Object                           |
|    | 589<br>591 | Superposition of Successive Taylor's Polynomials<br>Animation of Taylor's Polynomials |
|    | 589<br>591 | Superposition of Successive Taylor's Polynomials<br>Animation of Taylor's Polynomials |

- **592** Programmatic Use of Statistics and Plotting
- **597** Animation of a Graphical Image

# Part 5: Printing, Data Transfer, and Plug-Ins

32

#### Printing

602

- 602 Printing with an HP 82240B Printer
- **604** Print Formats
- **605** Basic Printing Commands
- 606 Printing a Text String
- 606 Printing a Graphics Object
- **607** Double Space Printing
- **607** Setting the Delay
- 607 The HP 48 Character Set
- 608 Sending Escape Sequences and Control Codes
- 608 Accumulating Data in the Printer Buffer
- 609 Printing with an HP 82240A Infrared Printer
- **610** Printing to the Serial Port
- 611 The PRTPAR Variable

33

#### 612 Transferring Data to and from the HP 48

- 613 Types of Data You Can Transfer
- 614 The I/O Menu
- 616 Local and Server Modes
- 617 Setting the I/O Parameters
- 617 The SETUP Menu
- 618 The IOPAR Variable
- **619** Transferring Data between Two HP 48's
- **621** Transferring Data between a Computer and the HP 48
- 621 Cable Connection
- 622 Transferring Data
- 624 Backing Up All of HP 48 Memory
- 626 Character Translations (TRANSIO)
- 628 More About File Names
- 629 Errors
- 629 ASCII and Binary Transmission Modes

| 631 | Sending Commands to a Server (PKT)              |
|-----|---|
| 632 | Serial Commands                                 |
|     |   |
| 635 | Using Plug-in Cards and Libraries               |
| 635 | Types of Memory                                 |
| 636 | Installing and Removing Plug-In Cards           |
| 639 | RAM Cards                                       |
| 639 | Preparing the Card for Installation             |
| 642 | Uses for RAM Cards                              |
| 643 | Using RAM Cards to Expand User Memory (Merged   |
|     | Memory)   |
| 644 | Using RAM Cards for Backup (Independent Memory) |
| 645 | Backing Up Objects into Independent Memory      |
| 646 | Accessing Backup Objects                        |
| 647 | Backing Up Objects into User Memory (Port 0)    |
| 648 | Backing Up All of Memory                        |
| 649 | Freeing Merged Memory                           |
| 651 | Using Application Cards and Libraries           |
| 651 | Attaching a Library to a Directory              |
| 652 | Accessing Library Operations (The LIBRARY       |
|     | Menu)   |
| 653 | Additional Commands That Access Libraries       |

## **Appendixes and Indexes**

A

34

- 656 Support, Batteries, and Service
- **656** Calculator Support
- 656 Answers to Common Questions
- 660 Environmental Limits
- 660 When to Replace Batteries
- **661** Changing Batteries
- **661** Battery Types
- **661** Changing Calculator Batteries
- 663 Changing a RAM Card Battery
- 665 Testing Calculator Operation
- 667 Self-Test

- 667 Keyboard Test
- 669 Port RAM Test
- 670 IR Loop-Back Test
- 671 Serial Loop-Back Test
- 673 Limited One-Year Warranty
- 674 If the Calculator Requires Service
- 676 Regulatory Information
- B 677 Messages
- C 694 HP 48 Character Codes
- D 697 Menu Numbers
- E 699 Listing of HP 48 System Flags
  - 707 Operation Index
  - 823 Index



## Programming



# 25

## **Programming Fundamentals**



A program is an object defined by « » delimiters. A program is itself composed of objects and commands whose execution is *delayed* until the program is executed. Because a program is an object, it can be:

- Placed on the stack.
- Stored in a variable.
- Executed repeatedly.
- Executed by another program.

The following example calculates the volume of a sphere, first using keystrokes and then using a program.

**Example: Calculations with Keystrokes and with a Program.** The volume of a sphere of radius *r* is calculated by:

$$V=\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$$

To do one calculation, you can use the following keystrokes. (Assume you have already placed the radius on the stack.)

3 y<sup>x</sup> **€** π x 4 x 3 ÷ ₱ **→**NUM

Each time you press a command key, it is immediately executed, leaving an intermediate result on the stack.

If you want to calculate the volumes of many spheres, you can create a program. The following program assumes the radius is on the stack at the start of program execution:

« 3 ^ π \* 4 \* 3 / →NUM »

After keying in the « » delimiters (by pressing (), you use the same keystrokes to enter the subsequent objects and commands as you did before. However, the objects and commands that you type are simply listed in the command line — their execution is delayed until you execute the program itself.

Because the program is an object, you can place it on the stack and save it in a variable. To place the program on the stack, press ENTER. To store the program in a variable named VOL, type [] VOL STO. Now you can calculate the volume of any sphere simply by placing the radius on the stack and executing VOL (select the VAR menu and press VOL). You can execute VOL as many times as you want; it acts like a built-in command.

VOL is a program of the simplest form; a series of objects and commands, written in the same order as you would type them from the keyboard. In following chapters, you'll learn about more advanced HP 48 programming features:

- Conditional expressions (chapter 26).
- Looping structures (chapter 27).
- Flags (chapter 28).
- Interactive programs (chapter 29).
- Error trapping (chapter 30).

This chapter covers basic HP 48 programming concepts:

- Entering and executing programs.
- Editing programs.
- Using local variables in programs.
- Stack manipulation of data in programs.

- Using subroutines.
- Single-step execution of programs.

The *Programmer's Reference Manual* for the HP 48 (part number 00048-90054) contains useful programming information, including complete syntax information for all HP 48 commands.

## **Entering and Executing a Program**

### **Entering a Program**

To define the beginning of a program, press (\*). The PRG annunciator appears, indicating Program-entry mode. In this mode, pressing the key for any command now writes the command's name in the command line. (You can also type the command name into the command line with alpha characters.) Only nonprogrammable operations such as (\*) and (VAR) are executed.

The following program, SPH, calculates the volume of a spherical cap of radius r and height h.



The volume is calculated by 
$$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi h^2(3r - h)$$
.

In this and following chapters on programming, "stack diagrams" are used as appropriate to show what arguments must be on the stack before a program is executed and what results the program leaves on the stack. Here is the stack diagram for SPH.

| Arguments | Results   |  |
|-----------|-----------|--|
| 2:        | 2:        |  |
| 1:        | 1: volume |  |

The diagram indicates that SPH takes no arguments from the stack and returns the volume of the spherical cap to level 1. (SPH assumes that you have stored the numerical value for the radius in variable R and the numerical value for the height in variable H.)

Program listings are shown with program steps in the left column and associated comments in the right column. Remember, you can either press the command keys or type in the command names to key in the program. In this first listing, the keystrokes are also shown.

| Program:  | Keys:  | Comments:  |
|-----------|--|--|
| *         | <b>€</b>   | Begins the program.  |
| '1/3      | [] 1 ⊕ 3   | Begins the algebraic expression to calculate the volume.                       |
| *π*H^2    | Х <b>Ф</b> <i>л</i><br>Х Н <i>у</i> <sup>х</sup> 2 | Multiplies by $\pi h^2$ .  |
| *(3*R-H)' | X ()<br>3 X R -<br>H D D                           | Multiplies by $3r - h$ , completing the calculation and ending the expression. |
| →NUM      |  | Converts $\pi$ to a number.  |
| >         |  | Ends the program.  |
|           | (ENTER)  | Puts the program on the stack.   |
|           | D SPH STO  | Stores the program in variable SPH.  |

### **Executing a Program**

There are several ways to execute SPH:

- Type SPH in the command line, then press ENTER.
- Select the VAR menu, then press SPH.
- If the program or the program name is already in level 1, press EVAL.

**Example: Executing a Program from the VAR Menu.** Use SPH to calculate the volume of a spherical cap of radius r = 10 mm and height h = 3 mm.

First, store the data in the appropriate variables. Then select the VAR menu and execute the program. The answer is returned to level 1 of the stack.

#### 10 [] R STO 3 [] H STO [VAR] SPH

| 1:  |      | 254.469004942 |
|-----|------|---------------|
| L H | - fi | SPH           |
|     |      |               |

## **Editing a Program**

Follow the same rules to edit a program as you do to edit any other object (see "Displaying Objects For Viewing or Editing" on page 66).

**Example: Editing a Program.** Edit SPH so that it stores the number in level 1 into variable H and the number in level 2 into variable R.

Use the VAR menu and **VISIT** to call *SPH* to the command line for editing.

VAR SPH VISIT ♦ '1/3\*π\*H^2\*(3\*R-H )' →NUM » ©BRE/BRIF\$ #061 | 061\$ | INS = +\$51K

Move the cursor past the first program delimiter and insert the new program steps.

|   | ) ( | • | Н |    | (STO) |
|---|-----|---|---|----|-------|
| 0 | R   |   |   | ST | Ō     |

| «'H' STO<br>)' →NUM | 'R'      | STO    | <b>4</b> 1/3     |
|---------------------|----------|--------|------------------|
| *                   |          | 6      |                  |
| (+SKIP SKIP+  +I    | VEL   DE | L÷ IN: | <u>s •[4stk]</u> |

Save the edited version of SPH in the variable. To verify that the changes were saved, recall SPH to the command line.

| E | NTER |  |
|---|------|--|
| 0 | SPH  |  |
| ٦ |      |  |

```
< 'H' STO 'R' STO '</li>
1/3*π*H^2*(3*R−H)'
>NUM
>
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
≈
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
∞
<l
```

No further changes need to be made, so press **ATTN** to abort the editing session or **ENTER** to resave the program.

The edited version of SPH now takes two arguments from the stack, the height from level 1 and the radius from level 2.

## **Using Local Variables**

The program *SPH* in the previous section uses global variables for data storage and recall. There are disadvantages to using global variables in programs:

- After program execution, global variables that you no longer need to use must be purged if you want to clear the VAR menu and free user memory.
- You must explicitly store data in global variables prior to program execution, or have the program execute STO.

In this section, you'll see how *local variables* address the disadvantages of global variables in programs. Local variables are temporary variables *created by a program*. They exist only while the program is being executed and cannot be used outside the program. They never appear in the VAR menu.

To create local variables, you must use the following sequence of command and objects, called a *local variable structure*:

- **1.** The  $\rightarrow$  command (press  $\blacktriangleright$ ).
- 2. One or more variable names.
- **3.** A procedure (an algebraic expression or a program) that includes the names. This procedure is called the *defining* procedure.

The structure looks like this:

or

```
* \rightarrow name_1 name_2 \dots name_n 'algebraic expression' *
```

When the  $\rightarrow$  command is executed in a program, *n* values are taken from the stack and assigned to variables *name*<sub>1</sub>, *name*<sub>2</sub>, ... *name*<sub>n</sub>. For example, if the stack contains:

| E KOME    | 3                        |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| 4:        | 10                       |
| 2:        | 6                        |
| <u>1:</u> | 20                       |
| PARTS     | PROB HYP MATR VECTR BASE |

then:

- $\Rightarrow$  a creates local variable a = 20.
- $\Rightarrow$  a b creates local variables a = 6 and b = 20.
- $\rightarrow$  a b c creates local variables a = 10, b = 6, and c = 20.

The defining procedure then uses the local variables to do calculations.

(By convention, this manual uses lowercase names for local variables.)

The following program SPHLV calculates the volume of a spherical cap using local variables. The defining procedure is an algebraic expression.

| Arguments | Results   |
|-----------|-----------|
| 2: r      | 2:        |
| 1: h      | 1: volume |

| Program:             | Comments:   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| *                    |   |  |
| →rh                  | Creates local variables r and h for<br>the radius of the sphere and height<br>of the cap.   |  |
| '1/3*π*h^2*(3*r−h)'  | Expresses the defining procedure. In<br>this program, the defining procedure<br>for the local variable structure is an<br>algebraic expression. |  |
| →NUM                 | Converts $\pi$ to a number.   |  |
| »                    |   |  |
| ENTER () SPHLV (STO) | Stores the program in variable <i>SPHLV</i> .   |  |

**Example: Executing a Program That Uses Local Variables.** Use *SPHLV* to calculate the volume of a spherical cap of radius r = 10 mm and height h = 3 mm.

Place the data on the stack in the correct order, then select the VAR menu and execute the program.

10 ENTER 3 VAR SPHLV 1: 254.469004942 SPHLW H R SPH

The preceding program and example demonstrate the advantages of local variable structures:

- The → command stores the value(s) from the stack in the corresponding variable(s) you do not need to explicitly execute STO.
- Local variables automatically disappear when the defining procedure for which they are created has completed execution. Consequently, local variables do not appear in the VAR menu and occupy user memory only during program execution.
- Local variables exist only within their defining procedure different local variable structures can use the same variable names without conflict.

**Evaluation of Local Names.** Local names are evaluated differently than global names. When a global name is evaluated, the object stored in the corresponding variable is itself evaluated. (You've seen how programs stored in global variables are automatically evaluated when the name is evaluated.)

When a local name is evaluated, the object stored in the corresponding variable is returned to the stack but is *not* evaluated. When a local variable contains a number, the effect is identical to evaluation of a global name, since putting a number on the stack is equivalent to evaluating it. However, if a local variable contains a program, algebraic expression, or global variable name, that object *must be explicitly evaluated* (by executing EVAL) after it is returned to the stack.

**Scope of Local Variables.** Local variables exist *only* in the procedure for which they are defined. The following sample program illustrates the availability of local variables in *nested* defining procedures (procedures within procedures).

| Program:      | Comments:  |
|---------------|--|
| ¢             | Starts the outer program.  |
| • • • • • • • | For these arbitrary program steps,<br>no local variables are available.  |
| →abc          | Creates local variables $a, b$ , and $c$ .   |
| «             | Starts the defining procedure (a program) for local variables $a, b$ , and $c$ . This procedure is nested in the outer program. Local variables $a, b$ , and $c$ are available in this procedure.  |
| a b + c +     |  |
| →def          | Defines local variables $d$ , $e$ , and $f$ .  |
|               | Starts the defining procedure (an algebraic expression) for local variables $d$ , $e$ , and $f$ . This procedure is nested in the defining procedure for local variables $a$ , $b$ , and $c$ . Local variables $a$ , $b$ , $c$ , $d$ , $e$ , and $f$ are |

|           | available in this procedure.  |
|-----------|---|
| a/(d*e+f) |   |
| ı         | Ends the defining procedure for local variables $d, e, f$ . Local variables $d, e, and f$ no longer exist.      |
| ac/-      | Local variables a, b, and c remain available.   |
| »         | Ends the defining procedure for<br>local variables a, b, and c. Local<br>variables a, b, and c no longer exist. |
|           | For these arbitrary program steps,<br>no local variables are available.   |
| >         | Ends the outer program.   |
|           |   |

Since local variables a, b, and c already exist when the defining procedure for local variables d, e, and f is executed, they are available for use in that procedure. However, suppose that the defining procedure for local variables d, e, and f calls a program that you previously created and stored in global variable P1.

#### **Program:**

**Comments:** 

| «            |  |
|--------------|--|
|              |  |
| →abc         |  |
| «<br>ab+c+   |  |
| →def         | Defines local variables d, e, and f.                               |
|              | Starts the defining procedure for local variables d, e, and f.     |
| P1+a∕(d*e+f) | The defining procedure executes the program stored in variable P1. |

Ends the defining procedure for local variables d, e, and f.

..... » ......

The six local variables are *not* available in program PI because they did not exist when you created PI. The objects stored in the local variables are available to program PI only if you put those objects on the stack as arguments for PI or store those objects in global variables.

Conversely, program P1 can create its own local variable structure with local variables a, c, and f, for example, without conflicting with the local variables of the same name in the procedure that calls P1.

**Programs That Act Like User-Defined Functions.** In this chapter you've learned that the defining procedure for a local variable structure can be either an algebraic expression or a program. In chapter 10, you learned that a user-defined function is a program that consists solely of a local variable structure whose defining procedure is an algebraic expression.

A program that begins with a local variable structure whose defining procedure is a program acts like a user-defined function in two ways: It takes numeric or symbolic arguments, and takes those arguments either from the stack or in algebraic syntax. However, it does not have a derivative. (The defining program must, like algebraic defining procedures, return only one result to the stack.)

The advantage of using a program as the defining procedure for a local variable structure is that a program can contain commands not allowed in algebraic expressions. For example, the loop structures described in chapter 27 are not allowed in algebraic expressions. The program *BER* in chapter 31 calculates a Bessel function approximation to 12-digit accuracy. *BER* uses a local variable structure whose defining procedure is an RPN program that contains a FOR...STEP structure and a nested IF...THEN...ELSE...END structure. *BER* is not differentiable, but the example in chapter 31 demonstrates that it can take its arguments either from the stack or in algebraic syntax.

## **Programs That Manipulate Data on the Stack**

The programs SPH (page 471) and SPHLV (page 475) in this chapter use variables for data storage and recall. An alternative programming method manipulates numbers on the stack without storing them in variables. This method usually results in faster program execution time. There are several disadvantages of the stack manipulation method:

- As you write a program, the location of the data on the stack must be tracked. For example, data arguments must be duplicated if used by more than one command.
- A program that manipulates data on the stack is generally harder to read and understand than a program that uses variables.

The following program SPHSTACK uses the stack-manipulation method to calculate the volume of spherical cap. (SPH and SPHLV execute the same calculation.)

| Arguments | Results   |
|-----------|-----------|
| 2: r      | 2:        |
| 1: h      | 1: volume |

| Program: | Comments:   |
|----------|---|
| *        |   |
| DUP      | Makes a copy of the number in level 1 (the height).                 |
| ROT      | Rotates the number now in level 3 (the radius) to level 1.          |
| 3 *      | Multiplies the radius by 3.   |
| SWAP -   | Swaps the height into level 1 and subtracts, calculating $3r - h$ . |
|          |   |

| SWAP SQ *                | Swaps the copy of the height into level 1, squares it, and multiplies by $3r - h$ . |
|--------------------------|---|
| π * 3 /                  | Multiplies by $\pi$ and divides by 3, completing the calculation.                   |
| →NUM                     | Converts $\pi$ to a number.   |
| >                        |   |
| ENTER] [] SPHSTACK (STO) | Puts the program on the stack, then stores it in SPHSTACK.                          |

### **Using Subroutines**

Remember that a program is composed of objects and commands that are executed when the program is executed. Because a program is itself an object, it can be used by another program. When program B is used by program A, program A calls program B, and program B is a subroutine in program A.

This section introduces two programs to illustrate the use of subroutines. The first program, TORSA, calculates the surface area of a torus of inner radius a and outer radius b. TORSA is used as subroutine in the second program.



The surface area is calculated by:

$$A = \pi^2 (b^2 - a^2)$$

Here is the stack diagram and program listing for TORSA.

| Arguments | Results |
|-----------|---------|
| 2: a      | 2:      |
| 1: b      | 1: area |

| Program:        | Comments:  |
|-----------------|--|
| *               |  |
| →ab             | Creates local variables $a$ and $b$ .                              |
| 'π^2*(b^2-a^2)' | Expresses the defining procedure for the local variable structure. |
| →NUM            | Converts $\pi$ to a number.  |
| »               |  |
| ENTER           | Puts the program on the stack.                                     |
| TORSA STO       | Stores the program in TORSA.                                       |

Program TORSV calculates the volume of a torus. It calls TORSA to execute part of the calculation.

The formula for the volume of a torus is:

$$V = \frac{1}{4}\pi^{2}(a + b)(b - a)^{2}$$

This equation can be rewritten as:

$$V = \frac{1}{4}\pi^2(b^2 - a^2)(b - a)$$

The quantity  $\pi^2 (b^2 - a^2)$  in this equation is the surface area of a torus and can be calculated by executing *TORSA*.

| Arguments | Results   |
|-----------|-----------|
| 2: a      | 2:        |
| 1: b      | 1: volume |

| Program:  | Comments:  |
|-----------|--|
| «         |  |
| →ab       | Creates local variables a and b.   |
| «         | Starts the defining procedure (a program) for the local variable structure.  |
| a b TORSA | Puts the numbers stored in a and b<br>on the stack as arguments for<br><i>TORSA</i> , then call <i>TORSA</i> to<br>calculate the area $\pi^2(b^2 - a^2)$ . |
| ba-*4 /   | Completes the volume calculation.  |
| »         | Ends the defining procedure.   |
| *         | Ends the program.  |
| ENTER     | Puts the program on the stack.   |
| TORSV STO | Stores the program in TORSV.   |

TORSV calls program TORSA to execute part of the volume calculation. TORSA is a subroutine in TORSV. In turn, another program can call TORSV.

**Example: Executing a Program That Uses a Subroutine.** Use *TORSV* to calculate the volume of a torus of inner radius a = 6 inches and outer radius b = 8 inches.

Place the data on the stack according to the stack diagram. Select the VAR menu and execute the program.

6 ENTER 8 VAR TORSV



## Single-Step Execution of a Program

It's easier to understand how a program works if you execute it step by step, observing the effect of each step. Doing this can help you "debug" your own programs or understand programs written by others.

The operations for single-stepping through a program are contained in the PRG CTRL menu.

| Keys       | Programmable<br>Command | Description   |  |  |  |
|------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| (CONT)     | CONT                    | Resumes execution of a halted program.  |  |  |  |
| PRG CTRL : |                         |   |  |  |  |
| DBUG       |                         | Takes as its argument the program or<br>program name in level 1. Starts<br>program execution, then suspends it<br>as if HALT were the first program<br>command.   |  |  |  |
| SST        |                         | Executes the next object or command in the suspended program.   |  |  |  |
| SSTJ       |                         | Same as SST except when the<br>next program step is a subroutine.<br>When the next step is a subroutine,<br>single-steps to the first step in that<br>subroutine. |  |  |  |

#### Single-Step Operations

#### Single-Step Operations (continued)

| Keys | Programmable<br>Command | Description  |
|------|-------------------------|--|
| NEXT |                         | Displays the next one or two objects, but does not execute them.               |
|      | HALT                    | Suspends program execution at the location of the HALT command in the program. |
| KILL | KILL                    | Cancels all suspended programs.  |

# Single-Step Execution from the Start of the Program

In many cases, you want to begin single-step execution at the beginning of a program. The general procedure is:

- 1. Put the program or program name in the command line or level 1.
- 2. Press PRG CTRL DEUG. Program execution is started, then suspended before execution of the first object or command. The HALT annunciator is displayed in the status area.
- 3. Optional: Press NEXT to display in the status area, but not execute, the next one or two program steps. The display persists until the next keystroke.
- 4. Press SST once to see the first program step displayed in the status area and then executed.
- 5. You can now:
  - Keep pressing <u>SST</u> to display and execute sequential steps.
  - Press <u>NEXT</u> at any time to display but not execute the next one or two program steps.
  - Press CONT to continue normal execution.
  - Press KILL to abandon further program execution.

**Example: Single-Step Program Execution.** Execute program *TORSV* step by step. Use the torus from the previous example (a = 6 inches, b = 8 inches).

Select the VAR menu and enter the data. Return the program name to the command line. Select the PRG CTRL menu and execute DBUG. The HALT annunciator turns on, indicating that program execution has been started, then suspended.

(VAR) 6 (ENTER) 8 (ENTER) () TORSV (PRG) CTRL DBUG

| ₹ | HOME | ¥     | HALT                |
|---|------|-------|---------------------|
| 4 | :    |       |                     |
| 3 |      |       |                     |
| 2 | :    |       | 6                   |
| 1 | 1    |       | 8                   |
| Û | eus  | \$\$1 | SST4 NEXT HALT KILL |

Execute SSF. The first program step is displayed in the status area, then executed.

SST

| ⇒ a  | ь   |       |      |      |      |
|------|-----|-------|------|------|------|
| 4:   |     |       |      |      |      |
| 3:   |     |       |      |      |      |
|      |     |       |      |      |      |
| DEUG | SST | 551.4 | NEXT | HALT | KILL |

You can see that the first program step took the two arguments from the stack and stored them in local variables a and b.

Refer to the rules at the beginning of this section. You've executed the first four steps and can now choose one of the four alternatives described in step 5. For this example, continue single-step execution until the HALT annunciator disappears. Watch the stack and status area as you single-step through the program.

| ······································ | 1  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | A 44 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |  | ······································ |  |
|  | 10.00                                    |  | ······                                 |  |
|  | 7  |  |  |  |

| 1:   |     | 138.174461616       |
|------|-----|---------------------|
| REUG | SST | SST4 NEST HALT KILL |

#### Single-Step Execution from the Middle of the Program

You may want to start single-step execution at some point in the program other than the first step. To do so:

- 1. Insert the HALT command in the program. Place it where you want to begin single-step execution.
- 2. Execute the program. When the HALT command is executed, the program stops and the HALT annunciator is displayed.
- 3. Follow steps 3-5 on page 484.
- 4. When you want the program to run normally again, remove the HALT command from the program.

### Single-Step Execution of Subroutines

SST executes the next step in a program. If the next step is a subroutine, SST executes that subroutine in one step. In the previous example, you used SST to execute subroutine *TORSA* in one step. However, you may want to single-step through a subroutine, executing each individual step rather than the program as a whole. To do so, use the SST+ operation. SST+ works just like SST, except when the next program step is a subroutine. In this case, SST+ single-steps to the first step in the subroutine.

**Example: Single-Step Execution of a Subroutine.** Execute program *TORSV* step by step to calculate the volume of a torus of radii a = 10 inches and b = 20 inches. When you reach subroutine *TORSA*, execute it step by step.

Select the VAR menu and key in the data. Return the program name to the command line, select the PRG CTRL menu, and execute DBUG. Execute the first four steps of the program, then check the next step.

VAR 10 ENTER 12 TORSV PRG CTRL DBUG SST+ (or SST ) 4 times NEXT

| 4:    |  |    |
|-------|--|----|
| 1.2.1 |  |    |
| 2     |  | 10 |
| 1:    |  | ÎŽ |

The next step is TORSA. If you now execute SST, TORSA will be executed. Since you want to single-step through TORSA, execute  $SST_{\Psi}$ . Then verify that you are now at the first step of TORSA, not the next step of TORSV.

SST+ NEXT

| + 5  | 6   |       |      |      |      |
|------|-----|-------|------|------|------|
| 4:   |     |       |      |      |      |
| 3:   |     |       |      |      | 10   |
| 1    |     |       |      |      | 12   |
| DEUG | SST | SST4- | NEST | HALT | KILL |

Execute SST or  $SST \neq$  repeatedly to single step through the remainder of the program, or at any time, press  $\bigcirc$  CONT to resume program execution.

# 26

## **Tests and Conditional Structures**



This chapter describes commands and program structures that, used together, let programs ask questions and make decisions:

- Comparison functions and logical functions let a program test whether or not a specified condition exists.
- Program structures called *conditional structures* use test results to make decisions.

**Example: Tests and Conditional Structures.** The program in this example uses a test inside a conditional structure to execute the following task:

"If the two numbers on the stack have the same value, drop one of the numbers from the stack and store the other in variable V1. If, however, the numbers are not equal, store the number from level 1 in V1 and the number from level 2 in V2."

| Program:             | Comments:   |
|----------------------|---|
| «                    | Starts the program.   |
| DUP2                 | Copies the numbers in levels 1 and 2.   |
| IF                   | Starts the test clause of the conditional structure.  |
| SAME                 | Tests if the numbers have the same value.   |
| THEN                 | Ends the test clause and starts the true clause of the conditional structure. The true clause is executed only if the test is <i>true</i> .     |
| DROP<br>'V1' STO     | If the test is true (if the numbers are<br>the same), then drops one of the<br>numbers from the stack and stores<br>the remaining number in V1. |
| ELSE                 | Starts the false clause of the conditional structure. The false clause is executed only if the test is <i>false</i> .                           |
| 'V1' STO<br>'V2' STO | If the test is false, (if the numbers<br>are not the same), then stores the<br>level 1 number in V1 and the level 2<br>number in V2.            |
| END                  | Ends the conditional structure.   |
| »                    | Ends the program.   |
| ENTER [] TST (STO)   | Puts the program on the stack and stores it in <i>TST</i> .   |

Enter the numbers 26 and 52, then execute TST to compare their values.

26 ENTER 52 VAR TST H fi SPH

Since the two number were not equal, the VAR menu now contains two new variables V1 and V2. You can verify that the variables contain the numbers you entered by pressing both menu keys.

### **Program Tests**

A test is an algebraic or a command sequence that returns a *test result* to the stack. A test result is either a 1—which means the test was *true*, or a @—which means the test was *false*. For example, 'X<Y' is a test. The same test could be executed as a command sequence: X Y <. In either case, if X contains 5 and Y contains 10, then the test is true, and 1 is returned to the stack. Conditional structures (discussed later in the chapter) use a test result to determine which clause of the structure to execute.

The commands used in tests can be categorized as follows:

- Comparison functions.
- Logical functions.
- Flag-testing commands. Flags and flag testing commands are discussed in chapter 28, "Flags."

These commands are located in the PRG TEST menu (press PRG TEST ).

### **Comparison Functions**

Comparison functions compare two objects.

#### **Comparison Functions**

| Keys     | Programmable<br>Command | Description   |
|----------|-------------------------|---|
| PRG TE   | ST (pages 1 and 2       | ):  |
| <        | <                       | Less than.  |
| >        | >                       | Greater than.   |
| ∠        | < 1                     | Less than or equal to.  |
| 2        | 2                       | Greater than or equal to.   |
|          | = =                     | Tests equality of two objects. For<br>algebraics or names, returns an<br>expression that can be evaluated to<br>produce a test result based on<br>numerical values. |
| <b>.</b> | ŧ                       | Not equal. Like = =, but returns the opposite test result.  |
| SAME     | SAME                    | Like = =, but does not allow a<br>comparison between the numerical<br>value of an algebraic (or name) and a<br>number.  |

<, >,  $\leq$  and  $\geq$  compare two real numbers, two binary integers, or two strings returning 1 (true) or  $\emptyset$  (false) based on the comparison. The order of the comparison is *level 2 test level 1*, where *test* is the comparison function. For example, if 6 is stored in X,  $\times 5 <$  removes 6 and 5 from the stack and returns  $\emptyset$ . If one object is an algebraic (or name) and the other object is an algebraic (or name) or a number, <, >,  $\leq$ , and  $\geq$  return an expression that must be evaluated to return a test result. For strings, "less than" means alphabetically previous. For example, "ARA" is less than "AAB".

- = = takes two objects from the stack and:
  - If either object is not an algebraic or a name, returns 1 if the two objects are the same type and have the same value, or Ø otherwise. Lists and programs are considered to have the same value if the objects they contain are identical.
  - If one object is an algebraic (or name) and the other object is an algebraic (or name) or a number, returns an expression that must be evaluated to return a test result.

(Note that = = is used for comparisons, while = separates two sides of an equation.)

 $\neq$  works just like = =, except that the test results are opposite.

SAME returns 1 (true) if two objects identical. For example, 'X+3' 4SAME returns  $\emptyset$  regardless of the value of X because the algebraic 'X+3' is not identical to the real number 4. For all object types other than algebraics and names, SAME works just like = =.

Using Comparison Functions in Algebraics. Comparison functions (except SAME) can be used in algebraics as *infix* functions. For example, if 6 is stored in X,  $|X < 5| \rightarrow NUM$  returns  $\emptyset$ .

### **Logical Functions**

Logical functions return a test result based on the outcomes of two previously executed tests. Note that these four functions interpret any non-zero argument as a true result.

| Keys               | Programmable<br>Command | Description  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| PRG TEST (page 1): |                         |  |  |  |  |
| AND                | AND                     | Returns 1 (true) if both arguments are true.                                 |  |  |  |
| OR                 | OR                      | Returns 1 (true) if either or both arguments are true.                       |  |  |  |
| XOR                | XOR                     | Returns 1 (true) if either, but not both, arguments are true.                |  |  |  |
| NOT                | NOT                     | Returns 1 (true) if the argument is Ø (false); otherwise, returns Ø (false). |  |  |  |

#### **Logical Functions**

AND, OR, and XOR are used to combine two test results. For example, if 4 is stored in Y,  $Y \otimes \langle 5 \rangle$  AND returns 1. First,  $Y \otimes \langle returns \rangle$  1 to the stack. AND removes 1 and 5 from the stack, interpreting both as true results, and returns 1 to the stack.

NOT returns the logical inverse of a test result. For example, if 1 is stored in X and 2 is stored in Y,  $X Y \leq NOT$  returns  $\emptyset$ .

**Using Logical Functions in Algebraics.** AND, OR, and XOR can be used as *infix* functions in algebraics. For example, '3<5 XOR 4>7' >NUM returns 1.

NOT can be used as a *prefix* function in algebraics. For example, 'NOT  $Z \leq 4$ '  $\rightarrow$ NUM returns 0 if Z = 2.
## **Testing Object Types**

The TYPE command (**PRG TEST TYPE**) takes any object as its argument and returns the number that identifies that object type. The table on page 97 in chapter 4 lists the HP 48 objects and their corresponding type number.

# **Conditional Structures**

The HP 48 conditional structures let a program make a decision based on the result of a test or tests. Conditional structures are built with commands that work only when used in proper combination with each other. These commands are contained in the PRG BRCH menu (PRG BRCH ).

The conditional structures are:

- IF...THEN...END.
- IF...THEN...ELSE...END.
- CASE...END.

#### The IF...THEN...END Structure

IF...THEN...END executes a sequence of commands only if a test evaluates to true. The syntax is:

IF test-clause THEN true-clause END

The test-clause can be a command sequence (for example,  $\exists \exists e'$ ) or an algebraic (for example,  $\exists \exists \exists e'$ ). If the test-clause is an algebraic, it is *automatically evaluated* to a number ( $\rightarrow$ NUM or EVAL isn't necessary).

As a typing aid, press 🔄 IF to key in:

IF THEN END **Example 1: IF...THEN...END.** Both programs below test the value in level 1. If the value is positive it is made negative. The first program uses a command sequence as the test-clause:

« DUP IF 0 > THEN NEG END »

The value on the stack must be duplicated because the > command removes two arguments from the stack (the copy of the value made by DUP, and 0).

The next version uses an algebraic as the test clause:

« → × « IF '×>0' THEN × NEG END » »

**Example 2: IF...THEN...END.** This program multiplies two numbers together if both are non-zero.

| Program: | Comments:  |
|----------|--|
| «        |  |
| → x y    | Creates local variables x and y containing the two numbers from the stack. |
| «        |  |
| IF       | Starts the test-clause.  |
| '×≠0'    | Tests one of the numbers and leaves a test result on the stack.            |
| 'y≠0'    | Tests the other number, leaving another test result on the stack.          |
| AND      | Tests whether both tests were true.  |
| THEN     | Ends the test-clause, starts the true-<br>clause.                          |
| xy*      | If AND returns true, multiplies the two numbers together.                  |
|          |  |

END

≫

>

The following program accomplishes the same task as the previous program:

«→×y«IF'×ANDy'THEN×y \*END»»

The test-clause ' $\times$  AND y' returns "true" if both numbers are non-zero.

**How IF...THEN...END Works.** IF begins the test-clause, which leaves a test result on the stack. THEN removes the test result from the stack. If the value is non-zero, the true-clause is executed. Otherwise, program execution resumes following END.

## The IF...THEN...ELSE...END Structure

IF...THEN...ELSE...END executes one sequence of commands if a test is true, and another sequence of commands if that test is false. The syntax is:

IF test-clause THEN true-clause ELSE false-clause END

If the test-clause is an algebraic, it is automatically evaluated to a number  $(\rightarrow NUM \text{ or EVAL isn't necessary})$ .

As a typing aid, press 🗗 IF to key in:

IF THEN ELSE END **Example 1: IF...THEN...ELSE...END.** The following program takes a value x from the stack and calculates  $\sin x/x$ . At x = 0 the division would error, so the program returns the limit value 1 in this case:

« → × « IF '×≠0' THEN × SIN × / ELSE 1 END » »

**Example 2: IF...THEN...ELSE...END.** This program, like example 2 for IF...THEN...END, multiplies two numbers together if they are both non-zero. However, the program returns the string "ZERO" if either value is 0.

| Program:        | Comments:   |
|-----------------|---|
| «               |   |
| → n1 n2         | Stores the values from levels 1 and 2 in local variables.       |
| «               | Starts the defining procedure for the local variable structure. |
| IF              | Starts the test clause.   |
| 'n1≠0 AND n2≠0' | Tests n1 and n2.  |
| THEN            | If both numbers are non-zero                                    |
| n1 n2 *         | multiplies the two values.                                      |
| ELSE            | If both numbers are not non-zero                                |
| "ZERO"          | returns the string ZERO.  |
| END             | Ends the conditional.   |
| *               | Ends the defining procedure.                                    |
|                 |   |

\*

**How IF...THEN...ELSE...END Works.** IF begins the test-clause, which leaves a test result on the stack. THEN removes the test result from the stack. If the value is non-zero, the true-clause is executed. Otherwise, the false-clause is executed. After the appropriate clause is executed, execution resumes following END.

#### The CASE...END Structure

The CASE...END structure lets you execute a series of *cases* (tests). The first test that returns a true result causes execution of the corresponding true-clause, ending the CASE...END structure. Optionally, you can include after the last test a default clause that is executed if all the tests evaluate to false.

The CASE...END structure has the syntax:

CASE

test-clause<sub>1</sub> THEN true-clause<sub>1</sub> END test-clause<sub>2</sub> THEN true-clause<sub>2</sub> END : test-clause<sub>n</sub> THEN true-clause<sub>n</sub> END default-clause (optional)

END

As typing aids, press 🕤 CASE to key in:

CASE THEN END END

and CASE to key in:

THEN END

**Example: The CASE...END Structure.** The following program stores the level 1 argument in a variable if the argument is a string, list, or program.

| Program:                               | Comments:  |
|--|--|
| «                                      |  |
| → y                                    | Stores the argument in local variable y.                         |
| «                                      | Starts the defining procedure.                                   |
| CASE                                   | Starts the case structure.                                       |
| y TYPE 2 SAME<br>THEN y 'STR' STO END  | Case 1: If the argument is a string, stores it in <i>STR</i> .   |
| у ТҮРЕ 5 SAME<br>THEN у 'LIST' STO END | Case 2: If the argument is a list, stores it in <i>LIST</i> .    |
| y TYPE 8 SAME<br>THEN y 'PROG' STO END | Case 3: If the argument is a program, stores it in <i>PROG</i> . |
| END                                    | Ends the case structure.   |
| »                                      | Ends the defining procedure.                                     |
|  |  |

>

**How CASE...END Works.** When CASE is executed, test-clause<sub>1</sub> is evaluated. If the test is true, true-clause<sub>1</sub> is executed, and execution skips to END. If test-clause<sub>1</sub> is false, execution proceeds to test-clause<sub>2</sub>. Execution within the CASE structure continues until a true-clause is executed, or until all the test-clauses evaluate to false. Optionally, a default clause can be included. In this case, the default-clause is executed if all the test-clauses evaluate to false.

## **Conditional Commands**

The IF...THEN...END and IF...THEN...ELSE structures are useful for situations where the true-clause and false-clause are *sequences* of commands and objects. Two commands, IFT (If...Then) and IFTE (If...Then...Else), let you easily execute the same decision-making process if the true- and false-clauses are each a *single* command or object.

### The IFT (If-Then-End) Command

The IFT command takes two arguments: a test result in level 2 and an object in level 1 (the "true clause"). The object in level 1 is executed if the test result is true.

**Example: The IFT Command.** The following program removes a number from the stack and displays POSITIVE if the number is positive.

« 0 > "POSITIVE" IFT »

## **The IFTE Function**

The IFTE function takes three arguments: a test result in level 3, and objects in levels 2 and 1. The level-2 object (the "true-clause") is executed if the test result is true. Otherwise, the level-1 object (the "false-clause") is executed.

**Example: The IFTE Command.** This program takes a value from level 1 and displays POSITIVE if it is positive or zero, and NEGATIVE otherwise:

« Ø ≥ "POSITIVE" "NEGATIVE" IFTE »

**Using IFTE in Algebraics.** The IFTE function can also be used as a function in algebraics. It has the syntax:

IFTE(test, true-clause, false-clause)

**Example: The IFTE Function.** This program is a user-defined function that takes a number (x) from the stack and calculates  $\sin(x)/x$  if x is non-zero. If x is 0, the program returns 1:

« → × 'IFTE(×≠0,SIN(×)/×,1)' »

# 27

# **Loop Structures**



Loop structures execute a part of a program repeatedly. There are two fundamental types of loops:

- For a *definite loop*, the program specifies in advance how many times the loop clause will be executed.
- In an *indefinite loop*, the program uses a test to determine whether to execute the loop-clause again.

Like the conditional structures described in chapter 26, looping structures are built with commands that work only when used in proper combination with each other. These commands are contained in the PRG BRCH menu (PRG) BRCH ).

## **Definite Loop Structures**

There are two definite loop structures. Each has two variations:

- START...NEXT and START...STEP.
- FOR...NEXT and FOR...STEP.

#### The START...NEXT Structure

START...NEXT executes a portion of a program a specified number of times. The syntax is:

#### start finish START loop-clause NEXT

As a typing aid, press START to key in:

START NEXT

**Example: A START...NEXT Loop.** The following program creates a list containing ten copies of the string "ABC":

#### ≪ 1 10 START "ABC" NEXT 10 →LIST »

**How START...NEXT Works.** START takes two numbers (*start* and *finish*) from the stack and stores them as the starting and ending values for a loop counter. Then, the loop-clause is executed. NEXT increments the counter by 1 and tests to see if its value is less than or equal to *finish*. If so, the loop-clause is executed again.



Notice that the loop-clause is always executed at least once.

## The START...STEP Structure

START...STEP works just like START...NEXT, except that it lets you specify an increment value other than 1. The syntax is:

start finish START loop-clause increment STEP

As a typing aid, press **PSTART** to key in:

START STEP

**Example: A START...STEP Loop.** The following program takes a number x from the stack and calculates the square of that number x/3 times:

≪ DUP  $\rightarrow$  × ≪ × 1 START × SQ -3 STEP »

**How START...STEP Works.** START takes two numbers (*start* and *finish*) from the stack and stores them as the starting and ending values of the loop counter. Then, the loop-clause is executed. STEP takes the increment value from the stack and increments the counter by that value. If the argument of STEP is an algebraic or a name, it is automatically evaluated to a number.

The increment value can be positive or negative. If it is positive, the loop is executed again when the counter is less than or equal to *final*. If the increment value is negative, the loop is executed when the counter is greater than or equal to *final*. In the following flowchart, the increment value is positive.



#### The FOR...NEXT Structure

A FOR...NEXT loop executes a program segment a specified number of times using a local variable as the loop counter. You can use this variable within the loop. The syntax is:

start finish FOR counter loop-clause NEXT

As a typing aid, press **Solution** FOR to key in:

FOR NEXT

**Example 1: A FOR...NEXT Loop.** The following program places the squares of the integers 1 through 5 on the stack:

« 1 5 FOR j j SQ NEXT »

**Example 2: A FOR...NEXT Loop.** The following program takes the value x from the stack and computes the integer powers *i* of x. For example, when x = 12 and start and finish are 3 and 5 respectively, the program returns  $12^3$ ,  $12^4$ , and  $12^5$ . It requires as inputs start and finish in levels 3 and 2, and x in level 1:

«  $\rightarrow$  x « FOR n 'x^n' EVAL NEXT » »

 $\Rightarrow$  x removes x from the stack, leaving start and finish there as arguments for FOR.

**How FOR...NEXT Works.** FOR takes *start* and *finish* from the stack as the beginning and ending values for the loop counter, then creates the local variable *counter* as a loop counter. Then, the loop-clause is executed; *counter* can appear within the loop clause. NEXT increments *counter* by one, and then tests whether *counter* is less than or equal to *finish*. If so, the *loop-clause* is repeated (with the new value of *counter*).

When the loop is exited, *counter* is purged.



## The FOR...STEP Structure

FOR...STEP works just like FOR...NEXT, except that it lets you specify an increment value other than 1. The syntax is:

start finish FOR counter loop-clause increment STEP

As a typing aid, press 🕞 FOR to key in:

FOR STEP

**Example 1: A FOR...STEP Loop.** The following program places the squares of the integers 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9 on the stack:

« 1 9 FOR x x SQ 2 STEP »

**Example 2: A FOR...STEP Loop.** The following program takes n from the stack, and returns the series of numbers 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, ... n. If n isn't in the series, the program stops at the last value less than n:

« 1 SWAP FOR n n n STEP »

**How FOR...STEP Works.** FOR takes *start* and *finish* from the stack as the beginning and ending values for the loop counter, then creates the local variable *counter* as a loop counter. Next, the loop-clause is executed; *counter* can appear within the loop clause. STEP takes the increment value from the stack and increments *counter* by that value.

The increment value can be positive or negative. If the increment is positive, the loop is executed again when *counter* is less than or equal to *final*. If the increment is negative, the loop is executed when *counter* is greater than or equal to *final*.

When the loop is exited, counter is purged.

(In the following flowchart, the increment value is positive.)



## **Indefinite Loop Structures**

#### The DO...UNTIL...END Structure

DO...UNTIL...END... executes a loop repeatedly until a test returns a true (non-zero) result. Since the test-clause is executed after the loop-clause, the loop is always executed at least once. The syntax is:

DO loop-clause UNTIL test-clause END

As a typing aid, press 🕤 DO to key in:

DO UNTIL END

**Example: A DO...UNTIL...END Loop.** The following program calculates n + 2n + 3n + ... for a value of n. The program stops when the sum exceeds 1000, and returns the sum and the coefficient of n.

| Program:        | Comments:  |
|-----------------|--|
| *               |  |
| DUP 1 → n s c 1 | Duplicates $n$ and stores the value<br>into $n$ and $s$ ; initializes counter $c$ to 1.  |
| «               | Starts the defining procedure, in this case a program, for the local variable structure. |
| DO              | Starts the loop-clause.  |
| 'c' INCR        | Increments the counter by 1. (INCR is discussed on page 513.)                            |
| n * 's' STO+    | Calculates $c \times n$ , and adds the product to s.                                     |

| UNTIL    | Starts the test clause.         |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| s 1000 > | Repeats loop until $s > 1000$ . |
| END      | Ends the test-clause.           |
| sc       | Puts $s$ and $c$ on the stack.  |
| »        | Ends the defining procedure.    |
| *        |                                 |

**How DO...UNTIL...END Works.** DO starts execution of the loopclause. UNTIL ends the loop clause and begins the test-clause. The testclause leaves a test result on the stack. END removes the test result from the stack. If its value is zero, the loop-clause is executed again; otherwise, execution resumes following END.



#### The WHILE...REPEAT...END Structure

WHILE...REPEAT...END repeatedly evaluates a test and executes a loop-clause if the test is true. Since the test-clause occurs before the loop-clause, the loop-clause is never executed if the test is initially false. The syntax is:

WHILE test-clause REPERT loop-clause END

As a typing aid, press HUHILE to key in:

WHILE REPEAT END

**Example 1: A WHILE...REPEAT...END Loop.** The following program starts with a number on the stack, and repeatedly performs a division by 2 as long as the result is evenly divisible. For example, starting with the number 24, the program computes 12, then 6, then 3:

≪ WHILE DUP 2 MOD 0 == REPEAT 2 / DUP END DROP »

**Example 2: A WHILE...REPEAT...END Loop.** The following program takes any number of vectors or arrays from the stack and adds them to the statistics matrix. (The vectors and arrays must have the same number of columns.) WHILE...REPEAT...END is used instead of DO...UNTIL...END because the test must be done *before* the addition. (If *only* vectors or arrays with the same number of columns are on the stack, the program errors after the last vector or array is added to the statistics matrix.)

« WHILE DUP TYPE 3 == REPERT ∑+ END »

**How WHILE...REPEAT...END Works.** The test-clause is executed and returns a test result to the stack. REPEAT takes the value from the stack. If the value is non-zero, execution continues with the loop-clause; otherwise, execution resumes following END.



## Loop Counters (INCR and DECR)

The INCR (increment) command ( MEMORY INCR ) takes a global or local variable name as its argument. The variable must contain a real number. The command:

- Returns the new value of the variable.
- Increments by 1 the value stored in the variable.

For example, if c contains the value 5,  $' \subset '$  INCR returns 6 to the stack and stores 6 in c.

The DECR (decrement) command is analogous to INCR, except that it subtracts 1 from the specified variable.

**Example: Using a Loop Counter with an Indefinite Loop.** The following program takes a maximum of five vectors from the stack and adds them to the current statistics matrix.

| Program:      | Comments:  |
|---------------|--|
| «             |  |
| 0 ÷ c         | Stores 0 in local variable c.  |
| «             | Starts the defining procedure for the local variable structure.        |
| WHILE         | Starts the test clause.  |
| DUP TYPE 3 == | Returns true if level 1 contains a vector.                             |
| 'c' INCR      | Increments the value in $c$ and puts the incremented value in level 1. |
| 5 ≟           | Returns true if the incremented value of $c \leq 5$ .                  |
| AND           | Returns true if the two previous test results are true.                |
| REPERT        |  |
| Σ+            | Adds the vector to $\Sigma DAT$ .                                      |
| END           | Ends the WHILEREPEAT structure.  |
| *             | Ends the defining procedure.   |
| *             |  |

28

# Flags



Flags are an important programming tool in the HP 48. You can think of a flag as a switch that is either on (set) or off (clear). A program can test a flag's state within a conditional or looping structure (described in the previous chapters) to make a decision. Since flags have unique meanings for the calculator, flag tests expand a program's decision-making capabilities beyond that available with comparison and logical functions.

## **Flag Types**

There are two types of flags in the HP 48: system flags, numbered -1 through -64; and user flags, numbered 1 through 64. System flags have a predefined meaning for the calculator. For example, system flag -40 controls the clock display—when this flag is *clear* (the default state), the clock is displayed only when the TIME menu is selected; when this flag is *set*, the clock is displayed at all times. (Actually, when you press **CLK** in the MODES menu, you set or clear flag -40.) Appendix E lists the 64 system flags and their definitions.

User flags are not used by any built-in operations; what they mean depends entirely on how you define them. When you set a user flag 1 through 5, the corresponding annunciator is activated. (Note that plug-in cards, described in chapter 34, may affect the settings of user-flags 31-64.)

# Setting, Clearing, and Testing Flags

The following commands take as their argument a flag number — an integer 1 through 64 (for user flags), or -1 through -64 (for system flags).

| Keys     | Programmable<br>Command | Description   |
|----------|-------------------------|---|
| (PRG) TI | ST (page 3) (or 🗗       | MODES pages 2 and 3):   |
| SF       | SF                      | Sets the flag.  |
| CF       | CF                      | Clears the flag.  |
| FS?      | FS?                     | Returns true (1) if the flag is set, or false $(0)$ if the flag is clear. |
| FC?      | FC?                     | Returns true (1) if the flag is clear, or false (0) if the flag is set.   |
| FS?C     | FS?C                    | Tests the flag (returns true if the flag is set), then clears the flag.   |
| FC?C     | FC?C                    | Tests the flag (returns true if the flag is clear), then clears the flag. |

#### Flag Commands

**Example: Testing a System Flag.** The following program sets an alarm for June 6, 1991 at 5:05 PM. It first tests the status of system flag -42 (the Date Format flag) in a conditional structure and then supplies the alarm date in the current date format, based on the test result.

| Program:                                  | Comments:  |
|---|--|
| <i>«</i> .                                |  |
| IF<br>-42 FC?                             | Tests the status of flag $-42$ , the Date Format flag.   |
| THEN<br>6.151991                          | If flag – 42 is clear, supplies the date in <i>month/day/year</i> format.  |
| ELSE<br>15.061991                         | If flag – 42 is set, supplies the date in day.month.year format.   |
| END                                       | Ends the conditional.  |
| 17.05 "TEST COMPLETE"<br>3 →LIST STOALARM | Completes the set-alarm command<br>sequence. (17.05 is the alarm time<br>and "TEST COMPLETE" is the<br>alarm message.) |

\*

≫

**Example: User Flags in Programs.** The following program returns either the fractional or integer part of the level 1 argument, depending on the state of user flag 10.

| Program: | Comments:                         |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| «        |                                   |
| IF       | Starts the conditional.           |
| 10 FS?   | Tests the status of user flag 10. |
| THEN     | If flag 10 is set                 |
| IP       | returns the integer part.         |
| ELSE     | If flag 10 is clear               |
| FP       | returns the fractional part.      |
| END      | Ends the conditional.             |
|          |                                   |

Before you execute this program, you set flag 10 if you want to return the integer part of the argument, or you clear flag 10 if you want to return the fractional part of the argument. Flag 10 is defined to have a unique meaning in the program; its status determines which part of the level 1 argument is returned to the stack.

# **Recalling and Storing the Flag States**

The RCLF (recall flag status) and STOF (store flag status) commands let you recall and then store the status of the HP 48 flags. The commands let a program that alters the status of a flag or flags during execution preserve the pre-program-execution flag status.

## **Recalling the Flag States**

RCLF returns a list containing two 64-bit binary integers that represent the current status of the system flags and user flags respectively:

```
< #n<sub>s</sub> #n<sub>u</sub> >
```

The rightmost (least significant) bits of  $\#n_s$  and  $\#n_u$  represent the states of system flag -1 and user flag +1 respectively.

## **Storing the Flag States**

STOF sets the current states of the system flags, or the states of both the system and user flags. It takes as its argument either:

- A single binary integer  $(#n_s)$ , in which case only the corresponding system flags are set or cleared.
- A list containing two binary integers ( $\{ \#n_s \#n_u \}$ ), in which case the corresponding system and user flags are set or cleared.

A bit with value 1 sets the corresponding flag; a bit with value 0 clears the corresponding flag. The rightmost (least significant) bits of  $\#n_s$  and  $\#n_u$  set the states of system flag -1 and user flag +1 respectively.

The program *PRESERVE* on page 555 in chapter 31 uses RCLF and STOF.

# **Interactive Programs**



Simple programs like those in chapter 25 use data that is supplied before program execution and return results as unlabeled numbers. Such programs may be difficult to use, particularly if you are not the program author. You must know what arguments to enter on the stack and in what order to enter them, and you must know how to interpret the results returned to the stack.

Interactive programs do any of the following:

- Stop during execution to prompt you for data.
- Display program results with explanatory messages or tags.
- Stop during execution so that you can make a choice about how you want the program to proceed.

# Suspending Program Execution for Data Input

| Keys     | Programmable<br>Command | Description   |
|----------|-------------------------|---|
|          | CONT                    | Restarts a halted program.  |
| PRG CTR  | L (pages 1, 2 and 3     | 3):   |
| 13(3)_11 | HALT                    | Halts program execution.  |
| INPU     | INPUT                   | Suspends program execution for data input. Prevents stack operations while the program is paused. |
| 24.48)ř  | PROMPT                  | Halts program execution for data input.   |
| DISP     | DISP                    | Displays an object in the specified line of the display.  |
| WRIT     | WAIT                    | Suspends program execution for x seconds, where x is a number from level 1.                       |
| KEY      | KEY                     | Returns a test result to level 1 and, if a key is pressed, the location of that key.              |
|          | BEEP                    | Sounds a beep at a specified frequency for a specified duration.                                  |
| PRG DSP  | L (page 4):             |   |
| CLLCD    | CLLCD                   | Blanks the display.   |
| FREEZ    | FREEZE                  | "Freezes" a specified area of the display so that it is not updated until a key press.            |

#### **Data Input Commands**

#### The PROMPT Command

PROMPT takes a string argument from level 1, displays the string (without the "delimiters) in the status area, and halts program execution. Calculator control is returned to the keyboard. Program execution is resumed by executing CONT. For example, when you execute the program segment:

« "ABC?" PROMPT >>

the display looks like this:

| ABC?           |                     |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 4:<br>3:<br>2: |                     |
| PARTS PR       | HYP MATR VECTS BASE |

The message is displayed until you press ENTER or ATTN or until you update the status area (for example, by pressing (REVIEW)).

The following program, *TPROMPT*, prompts you for the dimensions of a torus, then calls program *TORSA* (chapter 25, page 481) to calculate its surface area. You don't have to enter data on the stack prior to program execution.

| Arguments | Results |
|-----------|---------|
| 1:        | 1: area |

Program:

#### **Comments:**

≪

"ENTER a, b IN ORDER:" Puts the prompting string on the stack.

| PROMPT | Displays the string in the status area,<br>halts program execution, and returns<br>calculator control to the keyboard. |
|--------|--|
| TORSA  | Executes TORSA, using the just-<br>entered stack arguments.  |
|        |  |

≫

ENTER | TPROMPT STO

Stores the program in TPROMPT.

**Example: Prompting for Data Input in a Program.** Execute *TPROMPT* to calculate the volume of a torus with inner radius a = 8 inches and outer radius b = 10 inches.

Select the VAR menu and start TPROMPT.

VAR TPRO

| ENTER    | a,   | Ь    | IN | ORDER: |  |
|----------|------|------|----|--------|--|
| 4:       |      |      |    |        |  |
| 3:       |      |      |    |        |  |
|          |      |      |    |        |  |
| TURSH TP | RD C | H.30 | -  |        |  |

The program prompts you for data. Enter the inner and outer radii. Note that after you press **ENTER**, the prompt message is cleared from the status area.

8 ENTER 10

| KALT                    |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 3:                      |   |
| 1:                      | 8 |
| 184<br>Torsa tero ch.ao |   |

Continue the program.

| 1:    | _ 355.305758439 |
|-------|-----------------|
| TORSA | TPRO CH.30      |

The answer is returned to level 1 of the stack.

Note that when program execution is suspended by PROMPT, you can execute calculator operations just as you did before you started the program. Suppose the outer radius b of the torus in the previous example is measured as 0.83 feet. You can convert that value to inches while the program is suspended for data input by pressing .83 ENTER 12  $\times$ .

#### The BEEP Command

The BEEP command lets you enhance an interactive program with audible prompting. BEEP takes two arguments from the stack: the tone frequency from level 2 and the tone duration from level 1. The following edited version of *TPROMPT* sounds a 440-hertz, one-half-second tone at the prompt for data input.

| Program:               | Comments:  |
|------------------------|--|
| *                      |  |
| "ENTER a, b IN ORDER:" |  |
| 440 .5 BEEP            | Sounds a tone to audibly supplement the prompt for data input. |
| PROMPT                 |  |
| TORSA                  |  |
|                        |  |

#### The DISP, HALT and FREEZE Commands

DISP, HALT, and FREEZE can be used together to prompt for data input:

DISP displays an object in a specified line of the display. DISP takes two arguments from the stack: an object from level 2, and a displayline number 1 through 7 from level 1. To facilitate the display of messages, DISP displays *string* objects without the surrounding " delimiters.

Note that the display created by DISP persists only as long as the program continues execution. When the program ends, or when it is suspended by the HALT command, the calculator returns to the normal stack environment, and the display is automatically updated.

FREEZE "freezes" one or more display areas so they are not updated until a key press. Argument n in level 1 is the sum of the value codes for the areas to be frozen. The value codes are: 1 for the status area; 2 for the stack/command line area; 4 for the menu area. HALT suspends program execution at the location of the HALT command and turns on the HALT annunciator. Calculator control is returned to the keyboard for normal operations. Program execution is resumed by executing CONT (or SST).

For example, when you execute the following program:

```
« "ABC=DEF=GHI" CLLCD 1 DISP 3 FREEZE HALT »
```

the display looks like this:



(The = in the previous program is the calculator's representation for the (newline) character once a program has been entered on the stack.)

## **The INPUT Command**

INPUT is used to prompt for data input when the programmer does not want the user to have access to stack operations. Consider the following program:

```
« "Variable name?" ":VAR:" INPUT »
```

When this program is executed, the display looks like:

| ( HOME }                  | PRG  |
|---------------------------|------|
| Variable name?            |      |
|                           |      |
| :VAR:+                    |      |
| PARTS PROB HYP MATR VECTR | BASE |

1. The stack area is blanked, and the contents of the string from level 2, Variable name?, are displayed at the top of the stack area. The string from level 2 is called the *prompt string*.

- 2. The contents of the string from level 1, : VAR:, are displayed in the command line. The string from level 1 is called the *command-line string*. Program-entry mode is activated and the insert cursor is positioned after the string. The program is now suspended for data input.
- **3.** Program execution is continued by pressing ENTER, which returns the contents of the command line to the stack as a string, called the *result string*.

The following program, VSPH, calculates the volume of a sphere. VSPH first calculates  $\frac{4}{3}\pi$ , then prompts for the radius of the sphere and completes the calculation. Because a partial calculation is already on the stack, VSPH protects the stack by executing INPUT to prompt for the radius. INPUT sets Program-entry mode when program execution pauses for data entry. Subsequent commands are not executed immediately—instead, they are listed in the command line until the user presses [ENTER].

| Arguments | Results   |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1=        | 1: volume |

Brogram

| riogiani.       | Comments.  |
|-----------------|--|
| «               |  |
| 4 3 ⁄ π * →NUM  | Starts the calculation.  |
| "Key in radius" | Builds the prompt string, displayed at the top of the stack area.  |
|                 | Builds the command-line string. In<br>this case, the string is empty, so the<br>command line will be empty.  |
| INPUT           | Displays the stack-area prompt,<br>positions the cursor at the start of<br>the command line, and suspends the<br>program for data input (the radius of<br>the sphere). |
|                 |  |

| 0BJ→  | Converts the result string into its component object — a real number. |
|-------|---|
| 3 ^ * | Cubes the radius and completes the calculation.                       |

\*

#### ENTER () VSPH STO

Stores the program in VSPH.

**Example: Prompting for Data with INPUT.** Execute *VSPH* to calculate the volume of a sphere of radius 2.5 meters.

Select the VAR menu and start the program.

VAR VSPH

| { HOME }                | PRG |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Key in radius           |     |
|                         |     |
| +                       |     |
| VSPH TORSA TPRO (CH.30) |     |

To show how INPUT protects the stack, press **DROP**.

( DROP

| ( NOME )              | PRG  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Key in radius         |  |
|                       |  |
| DROP 4                |  |
| VSPH TORSA TPRO CH.30 | and the second sec |

DROP is listed in the command line, but is not executed, so the partial calculation in level 1 is protected.

Press **ATTN** to restore the command line. Then key in the radius and continue program execution.

| ATTN      | 11:        | 65.4498469497 |
|-----------|------------|---------------|
| 2.5 ENTER | VSPH TORSA | TPRO CH.30    |

**Options for the INPUT Command.** In its general form, the level 1 argument for INPUT is a *list* that specifies the content and interpretation of the command line. The list can contain *one or more* of the following parameters, *in any order*:

The command-line string, whose contents are placed in the command line for prompting when the program pauses.

- Either a real number, or a list containing two real numbers, that specifies the initial cursor position in the command line:
  - A real number n at the nth character from the left end of the first row (line) of the command line. A positive n specifies the insert cursor; a negative n specifies the replace cursor. O specifies the end of the command-line string.
  - A list that specifies the initial row and column position of the cursor: the first number in the list specifies a row in the command line (1 specifies the first row of the command line); the second number counts by characters from the left end of the specified line. 0 specifies the end of the command-line string in the specified row. A positive row number specifies the insert cursor; a negative row number specifies the replace cursor.

One or more of the parameters ALG, α, or V, entered as unquoted names:

- ALG activates Algebraic/Program-entry mode.
- $\alpha$  ( $\alpha$   $\blacktriangleright$  A) specifies alpha lock.
- V verifies if the characters in the result string, without the " delimiters, compose a valid object or objects. If the result-string characters do not compose a valid object or objects, INPUT displays the Invalid Syntax warning and prompts again for data.

The INPUT Default State. You can choose to specify as few as one of the level 1 list parameters. The default states for these parameters are:

- Blank command line.
- Insert cursor placed at the end of the initial command line string.
- Program-entry mode.
- Command-line string not checked for invalid syntax.

If you specify *only* a command-line string for the level 1 argument, you do not need to put it in a list. For example, the previous program, *VSPH*, specifies an empty command-line string for the level 1 argument.

**Building the Command-Line String.** After the user inputs data to the command line and presses **ENTER** to resume program execution, the contents of the command line are returned to level 1 as the result string. To process the input, the program may at some point execute  $OBJ \rightarrow$  to convert the result string to a *valid object or objects*. The program can accomplish this by specifying a command-line string of known form and then taking appropriate action after the result string is returned to level 1:

- The program can specify an *empty* command-line string. In this case, the result string consists *only* of the input. The program VSPH on page 525 uses this method.
- The program can specify a command-line string whose characters form the tag and delimiters for a *tagged object*. (See page 87 for a discussion of tagged objects.) In this case, the input completes the tagged object. The program *TINPUT* on page 529 uses this method.
- The program can specify a command-line string whose characters form a message. In this case, the program subtracts those characters from the result string to leave only the input in the string in string form. The program SSEC on page 531 uses this method.

In the first two cases, the V parameter can also be specified as part of the level 1 argument to specify that INPUT reprompt for data if the contents of the result string are not valid objects.

The following program, *TINPUT*, executes INPUT to prompt for the inner and outer radii of a torus, then calls *TORSA* (chapter 25, page 481) to calculate its surface area. *TINPUT* prompts for a and b in a two-row command line; the level 1 argument for INPUT is list that contains:

- The command-line string.
- An imbedded list specifying the initial cursor position.
- The V parameter to check for invalid syntax in the result string.

The command-line string forms the tags and delimiters for two tagged objects. The list does not specify the entry mode, so Program-entry mode is selected by default.

| Arguments     |         | Results   |
|---------------|---------|---|
| 1:            | 1: area |   |
| Program:      |         | Comments:   |
| *             |         |   |
| "Key in a, b" |         | Builds the level 2 string, displayed at the top of the stack area.  |
| ¢             |         | Starts the level 1 list argument.   |
| ":a:=:b:" (   | 10)V    | The level 1 list contains a command-<br>line string, a list, and the verify-<br>syntax specification. (To key in the<br>string, press P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P   |
| >             |         | Ends the level 1 list argument.   |
| INPUT         |         | Displays the stack string and<br>command-line string, positions the<br>cursor as specified by the list in the<br>level 1 argument, and, by default,<br>sets Program-entry mode. Then<br>suspends program execution for<br>data. Checks the resultant string for<br>syntax errors. |
| 0BJ→          |         | Converts the string into its<br>component objects (in this case, two<br>tagged objects).  |
TORSA

Calls TORSA to calculate the surface area.

≫

ENTER | TINPUT STO

Stores the program in TINPUT.

**Example: Prompting for Data with Input.** Execute *TINPUT* to calculate the surface area of a torus of inner radius a = 10 cm and outer radius b = 20 cm.

Select the VAR menu and start the program.

VAR TINPU

| ( HOME )                                 | PRG |
|--|-----|
| Key in a, b                              |     |
| :a:4                                     |     |
| EDE<br>Tinpul VSPH (Torsal Tero) (ch.ao) |     |

Key in the value for a and press  $\boxed{}$  to move the cursor to the next prompt in the command line. Then key in the value for b.

10 🔽 20

| ( NOME )                        | PRG |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Key in a, b                     |     |
| :a:10                           |     |
| ±5:20♦                          | _   |
| TINPU VSPH (TORSA) TPRO (CH.30) |     |

Continue program execution.

ENTER]

1: 2960.88132033 TINPU VSPH TORSK TPRO CH.30

The following program executes INPUT to prompt for a social security number, then extracts in string form the first three digits and last four digits from the result string. The level-1 argument for INPUT specifies:

- A command-line string.
- The replace cursor positioned at the start of the prompt string (-1). The replace cursor lets the user "fill in" the command line string, using b to skip over the dashes in the social-security number.
- By default, Program-entry mode.
- By default, no verification of object syntax—the dashes in the socialsecurity number are not valid characters outside the string delimiters.

| Arguments | Results                  |  |  |
|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|
| 2:        | 2: " first three digits" |  |  |
| 1:        | 1: "last four digits"    |  |  |

## Program:

**Comments:** 

| «                               |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| "Key in S.S. #"                 | Builds the level 2 string, displayed at the top of the stack area.   |
| < " " -1 >                      | Builds the level 1 argument for<br>INPUT. (Key in 3 spaces between<br>the first " delimiter and the first -,<br>two spaces between the two -'s, and<br>4 spaces between the last - and the<br>ending " delimiter.) |
| INPUT                           | Suspends the program for data.   |
| DUP 1 3 SUB<br>SWAP<br>8 11 SUB | Copies the result string, then extracts<br>the first three and last four digits in<br>string form.   |
| »                               |  |
| ENTER   SSEC STO                | Stores the program in SSEC.  |

# Labeling Program Output

A descriptive tag or message can make program output more recognizable.

# **Using Tagged Objects as Data Output**

You can label a program result using the  $\rightarrow$ TAG command.  $\rightarrow$ TAG (PRG OBJ  $\rightarrow$ TAG) takes two arguments: any object from level 2, and a name, string, or real number (the tag) from level 1.

The following program *TTAG* is identical to *TINPUT*, except that it tags the result.

## Program:

**Comments:** 

| «                     |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| "Key in a, b"         |  |
| < ":a:=:b:" (1 0) V > |  |
| INPUT OBJ→            |  |
| TORSA                 |  |
| 'AREA'                | Builds the tag, in this case a name.   |
| →TAG                  | Joins the tag to the object in level 2,<br>the program result, to create the<br>tagged object. |
|                       |  |

3

ENTER | TTAG STO

Stores the program in TTAG.

**Example: Using a Tagged Object for Data Output.** Execute TTAG to calculate the area of a torus of inner radius a = 1.5 and b = 1.85.

Select the VAR menu and start the program. Supply the values for a and b and continue program execution. The answer is returned as a tagged object to the stack.

| VAR) TTRG<br>1.5 ▼ 1.85 | 1: AREA: 11.5721111603 |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| ENTER                   |                        |

## **Using String Commands to Label Data Output**

You can use string commands and DISP to label and display an object that has been returned to level 1 of the stack:

- **1.** Convert the object to a string with  $\rightarrow$  STR (PRG) **OBJ**  $\Rightarrow$  STR ).
- 2. Enter a labeling string on the stack.
- 3. Swap the two strings on the stack, then concatenate them (SWAP +).
- 4. Display the resultant string (n DISP).

The following program TSTRING is identical to TINPUT, except that it converts the program result to a string and appends a labeling string to it.

```
Comments:
Program:
≪
 "Key in a, b"
 < ":a:::b:" (1 0) V )</pre>
 INPUT OBJ→
 TORSA
 →STR
                                  Converts the result to a string.
 "Area = "
                                  Enters the labeling string.
 SWAP +
                                  Swaps the positions of the two
                                  strings on the stack and adds them.
 CLLCD 1 DISP 1 FREEZE
                                  Displays the resultant string, without
                                  its delimiters, in line 1 of the display.
>>
ENTER ( TSTRING STO
                                  Stores the program in TSTRING.
```

**Example: Labeling Data Output.** Execute *TSTRING* to calculate the area of the torus in the previous example (a = 1.5, b = 1.85).

Select the VAR menu and start the program. Supply the values for a and b and continue program execution. The labeled answer is displayed in the status area.

VAR TSTRI 1.5 V 1.85 ENTER

| Area   | = 11.    | 57211   | 11603      | ٦ |
|--------|----------|---------|------------|---|
| 4:     |          |         |            |   |
| 3:     |          |         |            |   |
|        |          |         |            |   |
| TSTELL | THE TINE | U. VSPH | TORSA TPRO | 1 |

## **Pausing to Display Data Output**

The WAIT command (PRG) CTRL NXT WAIT) suspends program execution for x seconds, where x is a positive real number from level 1. You can use WAIT with DISP to display messages during program execution — for example, to display intermediate program results.

WAIT interprets arguments 0 and -1 differently—see "Commands That Return a Key Location" on page 539.

# **Using Menus in Programs**

Applications menus like the SOLVE and PLOT menus, as well as the VAR and CST menus, can be activated and used in a program as they are during normal keyboard operations.

## **Displaying a Built-In Menu**

To display a built-in menu in a program, execute the MENU command (PRG) CTRL NXT MENU) with the numeric argument that corresponds to that built-in menu. The table in Appendix D lists all the HP 48 menus and their corresponding menu numbers. For example, 20 MENU activates page 1 of the MODES menu. You can specify a particular page of a menu by supplying the argument in the form xX.yy, where xX is the menu number, and yy is the page number. The following program activates the third page of the MODES menu and asks you to set the angle mode.

< 20.03 MENU "Select Angle Mode" PROMPT >>

RCLMENU (MODES NXT RCLM) returns the menu number of the currently displayed menu.

## **Custom Menus in Programs**

In chapter 15 you learned how to build a custom menu by supplying a list argument for MENU. In programs, you can construct custom menus to:

- Emulate built-in applications like the HP Solve application.
- Prompt you to make decisions.

**Emulating Built-In Applications.** The following program, *EIZ*, constructs a custom menu to emulate the HP Solve application for capacitive electrical circuits.



Application of Ohm's law to this circuit results in the following expression:

$$E = IZ$$

where

E is the circuit voltage. I is the circuit current. Z is the circuit impedance.

Because the voltage, current, and impedance are complex numbers, you cannot use the HP Solve application to find solutions. The custom menu in *EIZ* assigns a *direct* solution to the left-shifted menu key for each variable, and assigns *store* and *recall* functionality to the unshifted and right-shifted keys—the key actions are analogous to the HP Solve application.

#### **Comments: Program:** « Sets Degrees mode. Sets flags -15 DEG and -16 to display complex numbers -15 SF -16 SF 2 FIX in polar form. Sets the display mode to 2 Fix. Starts the list for the custom menu. £ Builds menu key 1, labeled E. { "E" { « 'E' STO » When you press **E**, the object « I Z \* DUP 'E' STO in level 1 is stored in variable E. "E" →TAG When you press 🕤 🗉 , the CLLCD 1 DISP product of I and Z is calculated, 1 FREEZE » stored in variable E, and displayed as « E » > > a tagged object. When you press $[ \rightarrow ]$ E , the object stored in E is returned to level 1. { "I" { « 'I' STO » Builds menu key 2. « E Z / DUP 'I' STO "I" →TAG CLLCD 1 DISP 1 FREEZE >> « I » ) ) < "Z" { « 'Z' STO » Builds menu key 3. « E I / DUP 'Z' STO "Z" →TAG CLLCD 1 DISP 1 FREEZE » « Z » } } Ends the list. 3 Displays the custom menu. MENH ≫ [ENTER] [] EIZ [STO] Stores the program in EIZ.

**Example: Emulating a Built-In Application.** A 10-volt power supply at phase angle 0° drives an RC circuit. A current of .37 A at phase angle 68° is measured. What is the impedance of the circuit?

Select the VAR menu and start EIZ.

VAR EIZ

Key in the value for the voltage.

「() 10 戸 () 0

EZ

Store the value for the voltage. Then key in and store the value for the current. Solve for the impedance.

| E   | PA 68 |
|-----|-------|
| I   |       |
| G 2 |       |

| :Z: | (27.03,∡-68.00) |
|-----|-----------------|
| 4:  |                 |
| 3:  |                 |
| K.  |                 |
| E   |                 |

If the current amplitude is doubled and the impedance remains constant, what is the complex voltage?

| <b>(</b> ).74 | PA | 68 |
|---------------|----|----|
| I             |    |    |
| E             |    |    |

| :E: | (20.00, 4-1.36E-10) |
|-----|---------------------|
| 4:  |                     |
| 3:  |                     |
| 1:  |                     |
| E   |                     |

Recall the value of Z to the stack.

#### P 2

1: (27.03, <-68.00)

**Prompting for a Choice.** A custom menu can prompt the user to make a decision during program execution.

The program WGT in this section calculates the weight of an object in either English or SI units. WGT builds a custom menu that prompts the user to select the desired unit system. Here is the defining list for the custom menu:

```
{
   ( "ENGL" « "ENTER Mass
   in LB" PROMPT
   32.2 * » )
   ( "SI" « "ENTER Mass
   in KG" PROMPT
   9.81 * » )
}
```

If you store this list in variable LST, program WGT is simply:

## Program:

LST MENU

## **Comments:**

Displays the custom menu stored in *LIST*.

»

 $\ll$ 

**ENTER** [] WGT STO Stores the program in WGT.

The custom menu defined by WGT remains active until you select a new menu, so you can do as many calculations as you want.

Note that the custom menu defined by WGT (and the custom menu defined by EIZ) is automatically stored in variable CST, replacing the previous custom menu — when you press [CST] after the program ends, the menu defined by WGT is displayed.

**Example: Using a Custom Menu to Make a Choice.** Use WGT to calculate the weight of an object of mass 12.5 kg.

Select the **VAR** menu and start the program.

VAR WGT

Select the SI unit system.

SI

| ENTER  | Mass | in | KG |  |
|--------|------|----|----|--|
| 4:     |      |    |    |  |
| 3:     |      |    |    |  |
| 2:     |      |    |    |  |
| L ENGL |      |    |    |  |

ENGL SI



Key in the mass and continue program execution.

12.5 (CONT)

1: 122.63

## **Building a Temporary Menu**

The TMENU command ( MODES NXT TMEN) works just like MENU, except that list arguments do not replace the contents of CST and so leave the current custom menu unchanged. Note that the temporary menu remains active until a new menu is selected, even after the program ends. To programmatically restore the previous menu, execute Ø MENU.

The program « LIST TMENU » is similar to WGT, except that it builds a temporary menu to prompt for the unit-system choice.

# **Commands That Return a Key Location**

## The WAIT Command with Argument 0

If you supply 0 as the argument for WAIT, the command suspends program execution until a valid keystroke is executed. It then returns the three-digit location number that defines where the key is on the keyboard and restarts program execution. (See section "Making User-Key Assignments" on page 217 in chapter 15.)

(Note that , P, a, a, a, or a do not by themselves constitute a valid keystroke.)

## The WAIT Command with Argument -1

The WAIT command with argument -1 works just like it does with argument 0, except that the currently specified menu is also displayed. This lets you build and display a prompting menu while the program is paused. (Note that a menu built with MENU or TMENU is not normally displayed until the program ends or is halted with HALT.)

# The KEY Command

A program can prompt for a simple "yes-no" decision using the KEY command in an indefinite loop, and a comparison test. (Indefinite looping structures are covered in chapter 27. Tests are covered in chapter 26.) When the loop begins, KEY simply returns a false result (0) to level 1 until a key is pressed. Once a key is pressed, KEY returns the two-digit location number that defines where the key is on the keyboard and returns a true result (1) to level 1. For example, when you use KEY in an indefinite loop and press ENTER, KEY returns 51 to level 2 and true result 1 to level 1.

The following program segment returns 1 to level 1 if + is pressed, or @ to level 1 if any other key is pressed:

« ... DO UNTIL KEY END 95 SAME ... »

(Note that KEY returns only a two-digit location number RowColumn, unlike WAIT, which returns a three-digit location number that identifies shifted and alpha keys. Thus, if you press the returns 71, while WAIT does not interpret returns itself as a valid keystroke.)

# Turning the HP 48 Off from a Program

The OFF command turns the HP 48 off. If executed from a program, the program will resume when the calculator is turned back on.

# 30

# **Error Trapping**



When you attempt an invalid operation from the keyboard, the operation is not executed and an error message is displayed. For example, if you execute + with a vector and a real number on the stack, the HP 48 returns the message:

> + Error: Bad Argument Type

and, assuming that Last Arguments is enabled, returns the arguments to the stack. In a program, the same thing happens, but program execution is also aborted. Consider the following program:

« "KEY IN a AND b" "" INPUT OBJ→ + »

If you execute this program and supply a vector and a real number at the prompt, the program displays the Ead Argument. Type error message and aborts execution at the + command. To supply new arguments, you must *restart* the program. For a short program like the one above, this method of error recovery presents little problem. However, when executing a program that performs time consuming calculations, or that has numerous stops for intermediate data entry, it may be inconvenient to restart the program at the beginning each time an error occurs.

You can enable a program to *continue* execution after an error has occurred by building an *error trap*. You can construct an error trap with one of the following conditional structures:

- IFERR...THEN...END.
- IFERR...THEN...ELSE...END.

The IFERR command is located on page 3 of the PRG BRCH menu.

The following commands enhance error-trap structures:

| Keys     | Programmable<br>Command | Description  |
|----------|-------------------------|--|
| PRG CT   | RL (page 3):            |  |
| DOERR    | DOERR                   | Executes a <i>user-specified</i> error. The calculator behaves just as if an ordinary error has occurred — if the error is not trapped in an IFFER structure, DOERR displays a message and abandons program execution. |
| ERRN     | ERRN                    | Returns the error number, as a binary<br>integer, of the most recent error.<br>Returns #Ø if the error number was<br>cleared by ERR0.  |
| a strand | ERRM                    | Returns the error message (a string)<br>for the most recent error. Returns<br>empty string if the error number was<br>cleared by ERR0.   |
| ERRØ     | ERRO                    | Clears the last error number, so that a subsequent execution of ERRN returns #0. Also clears the last error message.   |

## **Error Trapping Commands**

# The IFERR...THEN...END Structure

The syntax of IFERR...THEN...END is

IFERR trap-clause THEN error-clause END

If an error occurs during execution of the trap-clause, the error is ignored, the remainder of the trap-clause is discarded and program execution jumps to the error-clause. The commands in the error-clause are executed only if an error is generated during execution of the trap-clause.

As a typing aid, press **IFERR** to key in:

IFERR THEN END

**Example: An IFERR...THEN...END Structure.** Recall the following program from chapter 27, page 512.

« WHILE DUP TYPE 3 == REPEAT Σ+ END »

The program takes any number of vectors or arrays from the stack and adds them to the statistics matrix. However, the program errors if a vector or array with a different number of columns is encountered. In addition, if *only* vectors or arrays with the same number of columns are on the stack, the program errors after the last vector or array has been removed from the stack.

In the following version, the program simply attempts to add the level 1 object to the statistics matrix until an error occurs. At that point, it "gracefully" ends by displaying the message DONE.

| Program:                  | Comments:  |
|---------------------------|--|
| «                         |  |
| IFERR                     | Starts the trap-clause.  |
| WHILE                     | Starts the test-clause of the nested loop.                             |
| 1                         | 1 is a true result, so executes the loop-clause until an error occurs. |
| REPERT                    | Starts the loop clause.  |
| Σ+                        | Adds the vector or array to the statistics matrix.                     |
| END                       | Ends the nested loop.  |
| THEN                      | If an error does occur on execution of $\Sigma$ +                      |
| "DONE" 1 DISP<br>1 FREEZE | displays the message DONE in the status area.                          |
| END                       | Ends the error trap.   |
| *                         |  |

# The IFERR...THEN...ELSE...END Structure

The syntax of IFERR...THEN...ELSE...END is:

IFERR trap-clause THEN error-clause ELSE normal-clause END

If an error occurs during execution of the trap-clause, the error is ignored, the remainder of the trap-clause is discarded and program execution jumps to the error-clause. If no error occurs, execution jumps to the normal-clause at the completion of the trap-clause. As a typing aid, press PIFERR to key in:

IFERR THEN ELSE END

**Example: An IFERR...THEN...ELSE...END Structure.** The following program prompts for two numbers, then adds them. If only one number is supplied, the program displays an error message and prompts again.

**Program:** 

\*

**Comments:** 

| Begins the outer loop.  |
|---|
| Prompts for two numbers.  |
| Starts the test clause  |
| Starts the error trap.  |
| Adds the contents of levels 1 and 2.  |
| If an error occurs  |
| executes ERRM to display the<br>Too Few Arguments error<br>message for two seconds, then leaves<br>0 (false) on the stack for the outer-<br>loop END. |
| If an error does not occur  |
| leaves 1 (true) on the stack for the outer-loop END.  |
| Ends the error trap.  |
|   |

Ends the outer loop. If the error trap left  $\emptyset$  on the stack, this END returns program execution to the prompt for numbers. Otherwise, the program ends.

# **User-Defined Errors**

You may want to generate an error in a program when an error would not normally occur. For example, you might want an error to occur if the sum of the two numbers on the stack is greater than 10. You can do this with the DOERR command. DOERR causes a program to behave exactly as if a normal error has occurred during execution. The DOERR error can be trapped in an IFERR structure; if it is not, program execution is abandoned at the location of the DOERR command. DOERR takes *one* argument from the stack, either:

- A string, in which case the string is used as the message. (ERRM returns this string, and ERRN returns #70000h.)
- A real number or binary integer, in which case the corresponding built-in error message is displayed. (ERRM and ERRN return the corresponding error message and number, respectively.) 0 DOERR is equivalent to [ATTN]; that is, program execution is aborted and no message is displayed. (In this case, the values returned by ERRM and ERRN are unchanged from their previous values.)

The following program aborts execution if there are three objects in the level 1 list.

```
≪
OBJ→
IF 3 SAME
THEN "3 OBJECTS IN LIST" DOERR
END
≫
```

In this program, DOERR abandons program execution. Alternatively, you can execute DOERR in the trap-clause of an error trap to enable program execution to continue.

\*

# 31

# More Programming Examples



The programs in this chapter demonstrate programming concepts introduced in the previous chapters. Some new concepts are also introduced. The programs are intended to both improve your programming skills and provide supplementary functions for your calculator.

At the end of each program, the *checksum* and the program *size* in bytes are listed. The checksum is a binary integer that uniquely identifies the program based on its contents. To verify that you've keyed the program in correctly, execute the BYTES command (MEMORY) BYTES) with the program *name* in level 1. The checksum for the program is returned to level 2, and its size in bytes is returned to level 1. (If you execute BYTES with the program *object* in level 1, before storing the program in its name, you'll get a different byte count returned to level 1.)

# **Fibonacci Numbers**

This section includes three programs — two demonstrate an approach to the following problem:

Given an integer n, calculate the *n*th Fibonacci number  $F_n$ , where:

$$F_0 = 0, F_1 = 1, F_n = F_{n-1} + F_{n-2}$$

- FIB1 is a user-defined function that is defined recursively its defining procedure contains its own name. FIB1 is short.
- FIB2 is a user-defined function with a definite loop. It's longer and more complicated than FIB1, but it's faster.

The third program, *FIBT*, calls both *FIB1* and *FIB2*, and calculates the execution time of each subprogram.

# FIB1 (Fibonacci Numbers, Recursive Version)

| Arguments | Results                 |  |  |
|-----------|-------------------------|--|--|
| 1: n      | 1: <i>F<sub>n</sub></i> |  |  |

## Techniques.

- IFTE (If-Then-Else function). The defining procedure for FIB1 contains the conditional *function* IFTE, which can take its argument
   either from the stack or in algebraic syntax. (FIB2 uses the conditional structure IF ... THEN ... ELSE ... END.)
- Recursion. The defining procedure for FIB1 is written in terms of FIB1, just as F<sub>n</sub> is defined in terms of F<sub>n-1</sub> and F<sub>n-2</sub>.

| Program:   | Comments:   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| «  |   |  |  |
| → n  | Defines local variable n.                               |  |  |
| 1  | Begins the defining procedure, an algebraic expression. |  |  |
| IFTE(n≤1,  | <b>If</b> <i>n</i> ≤ 1 <i>p</i> . 500                   |  |  |
| Π,   | $\dots$ then $\mathbf{F}_n = n \dots$                   |  |  |
| FIB1(n-1)+FIB1(n-2))                             | else $F_n = F_{n-1} + F_{n-2}$ .                        |  |  |
| 1  | Ends the defining procedure.                            |  |  |
| *  |   |  |  |
| ENTER () FIB1 (STO)                              | Enters the program, then stores it in FIB1.             |  |  |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 41467d<br><b>Bytes:</b> 113.5 |   |  |  |

**Example.** Calculate  $F_6$ . Calculate  $F_{10}$  using algebraic syntax.

First calculate F<sub>6</sub>.

VAR 6 FIB1 1: 8 Edisp Fibi Fibz Fibt Pho Prese

Next calculate F<sub>10</sub> using algebraic syntax.

() FIB1 () 10 EVAL

| 2:    |      |      |      |     | 8     |
|-------|------|------|------|-----|-------|
| 1:    |      |      |      |     | 55    |
| BDISP | FIE1 | FIB2 | FIET | PAD | PRESE |

## FIB2 (Fibonacci Numbers, Loop Version)

| Arguments   | Results                 |  |  |
|-------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| 1: <i>n</i> | 1: <i>F<sub>n</sub></i> |  |  |

## **Techniques.**

- IF...THEN...ELSE...END. FIB2 uses the program-structure form of the conditional. (FIB1 uses IFTE.)
- START...NEXT (definite loop). To calculate F<sub>n</sub>, FIB2 starts with F<sub>0</sub> and F<sub>1</sub> and repeats a loop to calculate successive F<sub>i</sub>'s.

| Program: | Comments:   |
|----------|---|
| «        |   |
| → n      | Creates a local variable.                           |
| «        | Begins the defining procedure, a program.           |
| IF n 1 ≦ | If $n \leq 1 \dots$                                 |
| THEN n   | then $\mathbf{F}_n = n$ .                           |
| ELSE     | Begins the ELSE clause.                             |
| 01       | Puts $F_0$ and $F_1$ on the stack.                  |
| 2 n      | From 2 to <i>n</i>                                  |
| START    | does the following loop:                            |
| DUP      | Makes a copy of the latest F (initially $F_1$ ).    |
| ROT      | Moves the previous F (initially $F_0$ ) to level 1. |
| +        | Calculates the next F (initially $F_2$ ).           |

| NEXT              | Repeats the loop.                                   |
|-------------------|---|
| SWAP DROP         | Drops $F_{n-1}$ .                                   |
| END               | Ends the ELSE clause.                               |
| *                 | Ends the defining procedure.                        |
| >                 | Ends the program.                                   |
| ENTER () FIB2 STO | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>FIB2</i> . |
|                   |   |

 Checksum:
 # 51820d

 Bytes:
 89

**Example.** Calculate  $F_6$  and  $F_{10}$ . Note that *FIB2* is faster than *FIB1*.

|                             | 8<br>1991 |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Calculate F <sub>10</sub> . |           |

10 EIB2

| 2:<br>1: |      |      |      |     | 8<br>55 |
|----------|------|------|------|-----|---------|
| BDISP    | Fi81 | FI82 | FIET | PAD | PRESE   |

# FIBT (Comparing Program-Execution Time)

FIB1 calculates intermediate values  $F_i$  more than once, while FIB2 calculates each intermediate  $F_i$  only once. Consequently, FIB2 is faster. The difference in speed increases with the size of *n* because the time required for FIB1 grows exponentially with *n*, while the time required for FIB2 grows only linearly with *n*.

The diagram below shows the beginning steps of *FIB1* calculating  $F_{10}$ . Note the number of intermediate calculations: 1 in the first row, 2 in the second row, 4 in the third row, and 8 in the fourth row.



FIBT executes the TICKS command to record the execution time of FIB1 and FIB2 for a given value of n.

| Arguments   | Results   |
|-------------|---|
| 1: <i>n</i> | 3: F <sub>n</sub><br>2: FIB1 execution time: z<br>1: FIB2 execution time: z |

## Techniques.

- Structured programming. FIBT calls both FIB1 and FIB2.
- Programmatic use of calculator clock. FIBT executes the TICKS command to record the start and finish of each subprogram.
- Interactive programming. FIBT tags each execution time with a descriptive message.

| Program:                               | Comments:  |  |
|--|--|--|
| «                                      |  |  |
| DUP TICKS SWAP FIB1<br>SWAP TICKS SWAP | Copies <i>n</i> , then executes <i>FIB1</i> , recording the start and stop time.                                 |  |
| - B→R 8192 ⁄                           | Calculates the elapsed time, converts<br>it to a real number, and converts that<br>number to seconds. Leaves the |  |

|  | answer returned by FIB1 in level 2.   |
|--|---|
| "FIB1 TIME"<br>→TAG                            | Tags the execution time.  |
| ROT TICKS SWAP FIB2<br>TICKS                   | Executes <i>FIB2</i> , recording the start and stop time.   |
| SWAP DROP SWAP<br>- B→R 8192 ∕                 | Drops the answer returned by FIB2<br>(FIB1 returned the same answer).<br>Calculates the elapsed time for FIB2<br>and converts to seconds. |
| "FIB2 TIME"<br>→TAG                            | Tags the execution time.  |
| »  |   |
| ENTER   FIBT STO                               | Stores the program in FIBT.   |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 22248d<br><b>Bytes:</b> 135 |   |

**Example.** Calculate  $F_{13}$  and compare the execution time for the two methods.

Select the VAR menu and do the calculation.

| $\nabla$ | AR . |
|----------|------|
| 13       |      |

| { HOME CH.30 }                            |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 3:<br>2: FID1 TIME:                       | 233                   |
| I: FIB2 TIME:                             | JJ. 0010              |
| . 1270751953<br>18039 - FIB1 - FIB2 - FIB | 312<br>T   PAD  PRESE |

F13 is 233. FIB2 takes 0.13 seconds to execute. FIB1 takes 33.9 seconds. (Your results may differ depending on the contents of memory in your calculator.)

# **Displaying a Binary Integer**

This section contains three programs:

- PAD is a utility program that converts an object to a string for rightjustified display.
- PRESERVE is a utility program for use in programs that change the calculator's status (angle mode, binary base, and so on).
- BDISP displays a binary integer in HEX, DEC, OCT, and BIN bases. It calls PAD to show the displayed numbers right-justified, and it calls PRESERVE to preserve the binary base.

# PAD (Pad with Leading Spaces)

PAD converts an object to a string and, if the string contains fewer than 23 characters, adds spaces to the beginning.

When a short string is displayed with DISP, it appears *left-justified*; its first character appears at the left end of the display. The position of the last character is determined by the length of the string. By adding spaces to the beginning of a short string, *PAD* moves the position of the last character to the right. When the string (including leading spaces) is 23 characters long, it appears *right-justified*; its last character appears at the right end of the display. *PAD* has no effect on strings that are longer than 22 characters.

| Arguments | Results     |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1: object | 1: "object" |

## Techniques.

- WHILE ... REPEAT ... END (indefinite loop). The WHILE clause contains a test that determines whether to execute the REPEAT clause and test again (if true) or to skip the REPEAT clause and exit (if false).
- String operations. PAD demonstrates how to convert an object to string form, count the number of characters, and concatenate two strings.

| Program:  | Comments:  |
|---|--|
| «   |  |
| →STR  | Makes sure the object is in string<br>form. (Strings are unaffected by this<br>command.) |
| WHILE   | Begins WHILE clause.   |
| DUP SIZE 22 <                                   | Does the string contain fewer than 23 characters?  |
| REPEAT  | Begins REPEAT clause.  |
| " " SWAP +                                      | Adds a leading space.  |
| END   | Ends REPEAT clause.  |
| »   |  |
| ENTER) [] PAD (STO)                             | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>PAD</i> .                                       |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 38912d<br><b>Bytes:</b> 61.5 |  |

PAD is demonstrated in the program BDISP.

## **PRESERVE (Save and Restore Previous Status)**

Given a program on the stack, *PRESERVE* stores the current calculator (flag) status, executes the program, and then restores the previous status.

| Arguments         | Results                |  |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1: « program »    | 1: (result of program) |  |
| 1: 'program name' | 1: (result of program) |  |

## Techniques.

Bytes:

- RCLF and STOF. PRESERVE uses RCLF (recall flags) to record the current status of the calculator in a binary integer and STOF (store flags) to restore the status from that binary integer.
- Local-variable structure. PRESERVE creates a local variable structure to remove the binary integer from the stack briefly; its defining procedure simply evaluates the program argument, then puts the binary integer back on the stack and executes STOF.

| Program:                  | Comments:  |
|---------------------------|--|
| *                         |  |
| RCLF                      | Recalls the list of two 64-bit binary<br>integers representing the status of<br>the 64 system flags and 64 user flags. |
| → f                       | Stores the list in local variable f.   |
| «                         | Begins the defining procedure.   |
| EVAL                      | Executes the program placed on the stack as the level 1 argument.  |
| f STOF                    | Puts the list back on the stack, then restores the status of all flags.  |
| »                         | Ends the defining procedure.   |
| »                         |  |
| (ENTER) [] PRESERVE (STO) | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>PRESERVE</i> .  |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 21528d |  |

PRESERVE is demonstrated in the program BDISP.

46.5

# **BDISP (Binary Display)**

BDISP displays a (real or binary) number in HEX, DEC, OCT, and BIN bases.

| Arguments     | Results       |  |
|---------------|---------------|--|
| 1: # <i>n</i> | 1: # <i>n</i> |  |
| 1: <i>n</i>   | 1: <i>n</i>   |  |

## Techniques.

- IFERR ... THEN ... END (error trap). To accommodate realnumber arguments, *BDISP* includes the command R→B (*real-to-binary*). However, this command causes an error if the argument is *already* a binary integer. To maintain execution if an error occurs, the R→B command is placed inside an IFERR clause. No action is required when an error occurs (since a binary number is an acceptable argument), so the THEN clause contains no commands.
- Enabling LASTARG. In case an error occurs, LASTARG must be enabled to return the argument (the binary number) to the stack.
   BDISP clears flag - 55 to enable the LASTARG recovery feature.
- FOR ... NEXT loop (definite loop with counter). BDISP executes a loop from 1 to 4, each time displaying n (the number) in a different base on a different line. The loop counter (named j in this program) is a local variable. It is created by the FOR ... NEXT program structure (rather than by a → command) and it is automatically incremented by NEXT.
- Unnamed programs as arguments. A program defined only by its « and » delimiters (not stored in a variable) is not automatically evaluated; it is simply placed on the stack and may be used as an argument for a subroutine. BDISP demonstrates two uses for unnamed program arguments.
  - 1. BDISP contains a main program argument and a call to *PRESERVE*. This program argument goes on the stack and is executed by *PRESERVE*.

2. There are four program arguments that "customize" the action of the loop. Each program argument contains a command to change the binary base, and each iteration of the loop evaluates one of these arguments.

When *BDISP* creates a local variable for *n*, the defining procedure is an unnamed program. However, since this program is a defining procedure for a local variable structure, it *is* automatically executed.

#### **Required Programs.**

- PAD (page 555) expands a string to 23 characters so that DISP shows it right-justified.
- PRESERVE (page 556) stores the current status, executes the main nested program and restores the status.

| Program: | Comments:   |
|----------|---|
| «۲       |   |
| «        | Begins the main nested program.                               |
| DUP      | Makes a copy of <i>n</i> .                                    |
| -55 CF   | Clears flag - 55 to enable LASTARG.                           |
| IFERR    | Begins error trap.  |
| R→B      | Converts $n$ to a binary integer.                             |
| THEN     | If an error occurred  |
| END      | do nothing (there are no commands in the THEN clause).        |
| → n      | Creates a local variable $n$ .                                |
| «        | Begins the defining program for the local variable structure. |
| CLLCD    | Clears the display.   |
| « BIN »  | Writes the nested program for BIN.                            |
|          |   |

| « OCT »              | Writes the nested program for OCT.                                    |
|----------------------|---|
| « DEC »              | Writes the nested program for DEC.                                    |
| « HEX »              | Writes the nested program for HEX.                                    |
| 14                   | Sets the first and last counter values.                               |
| FOR j                | Starts the loop with counter j.                                       |
| EVAL                 | Executes one of the nested base programs (initially the one for HEX). |
| n →STR               | Makes a string showing <i>n</i> in the current base.                  |
| PRD                  | Pads the string to 23 characters.                                     |
| j DISP               | Displays the string in the <i>j</i> th line.                          |
| NEXT                 | Increments j and repeats the loop.                                    |
| »                    | Ends the defining procedure.  |
| 3 FREEZE             | Freezes the status and stack areas.                                   |
| »                    | Ends the main nested program.   |
| PRESERVE             | Stores the current status, executes                                   |
|                      | the main nested program, and restores the status.                     |
| »                    |   |
| ENTER [] BDISP (STO) | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>BDISP</i> .                  |
| Chockeum: # 180554   |   |

Checksum: Bytes: # 18055d 191

>

**Example.** Switch to DEC base, display # 100 in all bases, and check that *BDISP* restored the base to DEC.

Clear the stack and select the MTH BASE menu. Make sure the current base is DEC and enter # 100.

MTH BASE DEC P # 100 ENTER 1: # 100d Hex dec - Oct Bin Stas RCMS

Execute BDISP.

VAR BDISP

|            | #        | # 64h<br># 100d<br># 144o<br>1100100b |
|------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| BDISP FIB1 | FIE2 FIE | T PHD PRESE                           |

HEX DEC . OCT BIN STWS RCWS

Return to the normal stack display and check the current base.

ATTN MTH BASE

Although the main nested program left the calculator in BIN base, *PRESERVE* restored DEC base.

To check that BDISP also works for real numbers, try 144.

VAR 144 BDISP



## BDISP FIBL FIBE FIBT PAD PRESE

# **Median of Statistics Data**

This section contains three programs:

- SORT orders the elements of a list.
- LMED calculates the median of a sorted list.
- MEDIAN uses SORT and LMED to calculate the median of the current statistics data.

## SORT (Sort a List)

SORT sorts a list of real numbers into ascending order.

| Arguments   | Results            |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1: ( list ) | 1: { sorted list } |

#### Techniques.

- Bubble sort. Starting with the first and second numbers in the list, SORT compares adjacent numbers and moves the larger number toward the end of the list. This process is done once to move the largest number to the last position in list, then again to move the next largest to the next-to-last position, and so on.
- Nested definite loops. The outer loop controls the stopping position each time the process is done; the inner loop runs from 1 to the stopping position each time the process is done.
- Nested local-variable structures. SORT contains two local-variable structures, the second inside the defining procedure (a program) of the first. This nesting is done for convenience; it's easier to create the first local variable as soon as its value is computed, thereby removing its value from the stack, rather than computing both values and creating both local variables at once.
- FOR ... STEP and FOR ... NEXT (definite loops). SORT uses two counters: - 1 STEP decrements the counter for the outer loop each iteration; NEXT increments the counter for the inner loop by 1 each iteration.

| Program:       | Comments:   |
|----------------|---|
| «              |   |
| DUP SIZE 1 - 1 | From the next-to-last position to the first position                              |
| FOR j          | $\dots$ begins the outer loop with counter <i>j</i> .                             |
| 1 j            | From the first position to the <i>j</i> th position                               |
| FOR k          | $\dots$ begins the inner loop with counter $k$ .                                  |
| k GETI → ⊓1    | Gets the kth number in the list and stores it in a local variable $n_1$ .         |
| *              | Begins the defining procedure (a program) for the outer local variable structure. |
| GETI → n2      | Gets the next number in the list and stores it in a local variable $n_2$ .        |
| *              | Begins the defining procedure (a program) for the inner local variable structure. |
| DROP           | Drops the index returned by GETI.   |
| IF n1 n2 ≻     | If the two numbers are in the wrong order   |
| THEN           | then does the following:  |
| k n2 PUTI      | puts the second one back in the <i>k</i> th position;                             |
| nî PUT         | $\dots$ puts the kth one back in the next position.                               |
| END            | Ends THEN clause.   |

| »                         | Ends inner defining procedure.                  |
|---------------------------|---|
| *                         | Ends outer defining procedure.                  |
| NEXT                      | Increments k and repeats the inner loop.        |
| -1 STEP                   | Decrements <i>j</i> and repeats the outer loop. |
| »                         |   |
| ENTER 1 SORT STO          | Enters the program, then stores it in SORT.     |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 15011d |   |

**Example.** Sort the list { 8 3 1 2 5 }.

144

Select the VAR menu, key in the list, and execute SORT.

VAR () 8 SPC 3 SPC 1 SPC 2 SPC 5 ENTER SORT

**Bytes:** 

1: { 1 2 3 5 8 } E021 (1111) E021 (1111) E200

# LMED (Median of a List)

Given a sorted list, *LMED* returns the median. If the list contains an odd number of elements, the median is the value of the center element. If the list contains an even number of elements, the median is the average value of the elements just above and below the center.

| Arguments          | Results                  |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1: ( sorted list > | 1: median of sorted list |

## Techniques.

FLOOR and CEIL. For an integer, FLOOR and CEIL both return that integer; for a noninteger, FLOOR and CEIL return successive integers that bracket the non-integer.

| Program:            | Comments:   |
|---------------------|---|
| «                   |   |
| DUP SIZE            | Copies the list, then finds its size.   |
| 1 + 2 ×             | Calculates the center position in the list (fractional for even-sized lists).   |
| → p                 | Stores the center position in local variable <i>p</i> .                         |
| «                   | Begins the defining procedure (a program) for the local variable structure.     |
| DUP                 | Makes a copy of the list.   |
| P FLOOR GET         | Gets the number at or below the center position.                                |
| SWAP                | Moves the list to level 1.  |
| P CEIL GET          | Gets the number at or above the center position.                                |
| + 2 /               | Calculates the average of the two<br>numbers at or near the center<br>position. |
| »                   | Ends the defining procedure.  |
| ENTER () LMED (STO) | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>LMED</i> .                             |

**Checksum:** # 3682d **Bytes:** 77

Example. Calculate the median of the list you sorted using SORT.

Put the list on the stack if necessary, select the VAR menu, and execute *LMED*.

1: 3 BORT LIMED MEDIN DOWN MULTI EXCO

# **MEDIAN (Median of Statistics Data)**

MEDIAN returns a vector representing the medians of the columns of the statistics data.

| Arguments | Results  |
|-----------|--|
| 1:        | 1: [X <sub>1</sub> X <sub>2</sub> X <sub>m</sub> ] |

## Techniques.

• Arrays, lists, and stack elements. *MEDIAN* extracts a column of data from  $\Sigma DAT$  in vector form. To convert the vector to a list, *MEDIAN* puts the vector elements on the stack and then combines them into a list. From this list the median is calculated using *SORT* and *LMED*.

The median for the *m*th column is calculated first, and the median for the first column is calculated last, so as each median is calculated, it is moved to the stack level above the previously calculated medians.

After all medians are calculated and positioned correctly on the stack, they're combined into a vector.

FOR ... NEXT (definite loop with counter). MEDIAN uses a loop to calculate the median of each column. Because the medians are calculated in reverse order (last column first), the counter is used to reverse the order of the medians.
#### **Required Programs.**

- SORT (page 562) arranges a list in ascending order.
- LMED (page 564) calculates the median of a sorted list.

| Program:   | Comments:  |
|------------|--|
| «          |  |
| RCLS       | Puts a copy of the current statistics matrix $\Sigma DAT$ on the stack for safekeeping.  |
| DUP SIZE   | Puts the list $\{n m\}$ on the stack,<br>where n is the number of rows in<br>$\Sigma DAT$ and m is the number of<br>columns.   |
| OBJ→ DROP  | Puts $n$ and $m$ on the stack. Drops the list size.  |
| → n M      | Creates local variables for $n$ and $m$ .  |
| «          | Begins the defining procedure (a program) for the local variable structure.  |
| 'ΣDAT' TRN | Transposes $\Sigma DAT$ . Now <i>n</i> is the number of columns in $\Sigma DAT$ and <i>m</i> is the number of rows. (To key in the $\Sigma$ character, press $\frown \Sigma$ ), then delete the parentheses.)                                  |
| 1 m        | Specifies the first and last rows.   |
| FOR j      | For each row, does the following:  |
| Σ-         | Extracts the last row in $\Sigma DAT$ .<br>Initially this is the <i>m</i> th row, which<br>corresponds to the <i>m</i> th column in<br>the original $\Sigma DAT$ . (To key in the $\Sigma$ -<br>command, press $\P$ STAT<br>$\P$ $\Sigma$ + .) |

| OBJ→ DROP                 | Puts the row elements on the stack.<br>Drops the index list $\{n\}$ , since n is<br>already stored in a local variable. |
|---------------------------|---|
| n →LIST                   | Makes an <i>n</i> -element list.  |
| SORT                      | Sorts the list.   |
| LMED                      | Calculates the median of the list.  |
| j ROLLD                   | Moves the median to the proper stack level.   |
| NEXT                      | Increments j and repeats the loop.  |
| m →ARRY                   | Combines all the medians into an <i>m</i> -element vector.  |
| »                         | Ends the defining procedure.  |
| SWAP                      | Moves the original $\Sigma DAT$ to level 1.   |
| STOΣ                      | Restores $\Sigma DAT$ to its previous value.  |
| *                         |   |
| ENTER () MEDIAN (STO)     | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>MEDIAN</i> .   |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 19502d |   |

**Bytes:** 129.5

**Example.** Calculate the median of the following data.

| 18 | 12] |
|----|-----|
| 4  | 7   |
| 3  | 2   |
| 11 | 1   |
| 31 | 48  |
| 20 | 17  |

There are two columns of data, so *MEDIAN* will return a two-element vector.

Enter the matrix.

MATRIX 18 ENTER 12 ENTER 4 ENTER 7 ENTER 3 ENTER 2 ENTER 11 ENTER 1 ENTER 31 ENTER 48 ENTER 20 ENTER 17 ENTER ENTER

Store the matrix in  $\Sigma DAT$ .

STAT 2+

| ΣDAT(6)=[<br>ΣDAT(7)=<br>4: | 20   | 17  | 3   |     |
|-----------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|
| 3:                          |      |     |     |     |
| I:<br>I:                    | M ED | ITE | TOZ | CAT |

]

EDIADOUN MULTI

SORT

Calculate the median.

VAR MEDIA

1: [ 14.5 9.5 ] PRESE NORT LINEO REGIMICORNINULTI

The medians are 14.5 for the first column and 9.5 for the second column.

## **Expanding and Collecting Completely**

This section contains two programs:

- MULTI repeats a program until the program has no effect on its argument.
- EXCO calls MULTI to completely expand and collect an algebraic.

### **MULTI (Multiple Execution)**

Given an object and a program that acts on the object, MULTI applies the program to the object repeatedly until the object is unchanged.

| Arguments      | Results             |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 2: object      | 2:                  |
| 1: « program » | 1: resulting object |

#### Techniques.

- DO... UNTIL... END (indefinite loop). The DO clause contains the steps to be repeated; the UNTIL clause contains the test that determines whether to repeat both clauses again (if false) or to exit (if true).
- Programs as arguments. Although programs are commonly named and then executed by calling their names, programs can also be put on the stack and used as arguments to other programs.
- Evaluation of local variables. The program argument to be executed repeatedly is stored in a local variable. It's convenient to store an object in a local variable when you don't know beforehand how many copies you'll need.

Recall from page 98 that an object stored in a local variable is simply put on the stack when the local variable is evaluated. *MULTI* uses the local variable name to put the program argument on the stack and then executes EVAL to execute the program.

| Program: | Comments:   |
|----------|---|
| «        |   |
| → P      | Creates a local variable $p$ containing the program from level 1.           |
| *        | Begins the defining procedure (a program) for the local variable structure. |

| DO  | Begins the DO clause.   |
|---|---|
| DUP   | Makes a copy of the object, now in level 1.                     |
| P EVAL  | Applies the program to the object, returning a new version.     |
| DUP   | Makes a copy of the new version of the object.                  |
| ROT   | Moves the old version to level 1.                               |
| UNTIL   | Begins the UNTIL clause.  |
| SAME  | Tests whether the old version and the new version are the same. |
| END   | Ends the UNTIL clause.  |
| *   | Ends the defining program.                                      |
| *   | Ends the program.   |
| ENTER () MULTI (STO)                          | Puts the program on the stack, then stores it in <i>MULTI</i> . |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 34314d<br><b>Bytes:</b> 56 |   |

ah

MULTI is demonstrated in the next programming example.

### EXCO (Expand and Collect Completely)

Given an algebraic object, *EXCO* executes EXPAN repeatedly until the algebraic doesn't change, then executes COLCT repeatedly until the algebraic doesn't change. In some cases the result will be a number.

| Arguments      | Results        |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1: 'algebraic' | 1: 'algebraic' |
| 1: 'algebraic' | 1: Z           |

#### Techniques.

Subroutines. EXCO calls the program MULTI twice. It is more efficient to create program MULTI and simply call its name twice than write each step in MULTI two times.

#### **Required Programs.**

 MULTI (page 569) repeatedly executes the programs that EXCO provides as arguments.

| Program:            | Comments:  |
|---------------------|--|
| «                   |  |
| « EXPAN »           | Puts a program on the stack as the level 1 argument for <i>MULTI</i> . The program executes the EXPAN command. |
| MULTI               | Executes EXPAN until the algebraic object doesn't change.  |
| « COLCT »           | Puts another program on the stack<br>for <i>MULTI</i> . The program executes<br>the COLCT command.             |
| MULTI               | Executes COLCT until the algebraic object doesn't change.  |
| >                   |  |
| ENTER [] EXCO [STO] | Puts the program on the stack, then stores it in <i>EXCO</i> .   |

Checksum:# 48008dBytes:65.5

**Example.** Expand and collect completely the expression:

$$3x(4y+z)+(8x-5z)^2$$

Enter the expression.

() 3 × X × () 4 × Y + Z ► + () 8 × X - 5 × Z ► )<sup>2</sup> 2 ENTER

4\*Y+Z)+(8\*X~5 DAT BDISP FIBL FIBE

Select the VAR menu and start the program.

VAR EXCO



Expressions with many products of sums or with powers can take many iterations of EXPAN to expand completely, resulting in a long execution time for *EXCO*.

## Finding the Minimum or Maximum Element of an Array

This section contains two programs that find the minimum or maximum element of an array:

- MNX uses a DO ... UNTIL ... END (indefinite) loop.
- MNX2 uses a FOR ... NEXT (definite) loop.

#### MNX (Finding the Minimum or Maximum Element of an Array—Technique 1)

Given an array on the stack, MNX finds the minimum or maximum element in the array.

| Arguments    | Results   |
|--------------|---|
| 1: [[array]] | 2: [[array]]<br>1: z (maximum element of array) |
| 1: [[array]] | 2: [[array]]<br>1: z (minimum element of array) |

- DO ... UNTIL ... END (indefinite loop). The DO clause contains the sort instructions. The UNTIL clause contains the system-flag test that determines whether to repeat the sort instructions.
- User and system flags for logic control:
  - User flag 10 defines the sort: When flag 10 is set, MNX finds the maximum element; when flag 10 is clear, it finds the minimum element. You determine the status of flag 10 at the beginning of the program.
  - System flag -64, the Index Wrap Indicator flag, determines when to end the sort. While flag -64 is clear, the sort loop continues. When the index invoked by GETI wraps back to the first array element, flag -64 is *automatically* set, and the sort loop ends.
- Nested conditional. An IF ... THEN ... END conditional is nested in the DO ... UNTIL ... END conditional—it determines:
  - Whether to maintain the current minimum or maximum element, or make the current element the new minimum or maximum.
  - The sense of the comparison of elements (either < or >) based on the status of flag 10.
- Custom menu for making a choice. MNX builds a custom menu that lets you choose whether to sort for the minimum or maximum element. Key 1, labeled MRX, sets flag 10. Key 2, labeled MIN, clears flag 10.

Logical function. MNX executes XOR (exclusive OR) to test the combined state of the relative value of the two elements and the status of flag 10.

| Program:   | Comments:   |
|--|---|
| «  |   |
| ¢  | Begins the defining list for the option menu.   |
| { "MAX"<br>« 10 SF CONT » }<br>{ "MIN"<br>« 10 CF CONT » } | Builds menu keys MAX to set flag<br>10 and continue program execution,<br>and MIN to clear flag 10 and<br>continue program execution.       |
| >  | Ends the defining list for the temporary option menu.   |
| TMENU<br>"Sort for MAX or MIN?"<br>PROMPT                  | Displays the temporary menu and a prompt message.   |
| 1 GETI   | Gets the first element of the array.  |
| DO   | Begins the DO loop.   |
| ROT ROT  | Puts the index and the array in levels 1 and 2.   |
| GETI 4 ROLL DUP2   | Gets the new array element, moves<br>the current minimum or maximum<br>array element from level 4 to level 1.<br>Then copies both elements. |
| IF   | Begins the conditional.   |
| > 10 FS? XOR   | Tests the combined state of the relative value of the two elements and the status of flag 10.   |
| THEN   | If the new element is either less than<br>the current maximum or greater than<br>the current minimum  |

| SWAP              | swaps the new element into level 1.  |
|-------------------|--|
| END               | Ends the conditional.  |
| DROP              | Saves the current minimum or maximum and drops the other element off the stack.        |
| UNTIL             | Begins the UNTIL clause.   |
| -64 FS?           | Tests if flag -64 is set. If flag -64 is clear, executes the DO clause again.          |
| END               | If flag -64 is set, ends the loop.   |
| SWAP DROP Ø MENU  | Swaps the index to level 1, then<br>drops it off the stack. Restores the<br>last menu. |
| *                 |  |
| ENTER D MNX (STO) | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>MNX</i> .                                     |
|                   |  |

Checksum:# 57179dBytes:210.5

**Example.** Find the maximum element of the following matrix:

Enter the matrix.

MATRIX 12 ENTER 56 ENTER V 45 ENTER 1 ENTER 9 ENTER 14 ENTER ENTER

Select the VAR menu and execute MNX.

VAR MNX



Find the maximum element.

MAX

| 2:  | [[         | 12   | 56 | 1    | Ľ  | 45   | 1   |
|-----|------------|------|----|------|----|------|-----|
| MNR | ( <u>)</u> | ST 🗌 | 01 | ZDAT | ED | SP F | 181 |

#### MNX2 (Finding the Minimum or Maximum Element of an Array— Technique 2)

Given an array on the stack, MNX2 finds the minimum or maximum element in the array. MNX2 uses a different approach than MNX; it executes OBJ $\rightarrow$  to break up the array into individual elements on the stack for testing, rather than executing GETI to index through the array.

| Arguments    | Results   |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|
| 1: [[array]] | 2: [[array]]<br>1: z (maximum element of array) |  |  |
| 1: [[array]] | 2: [[array]]<br>1: z (minimum element of array) |  |  |

- FOR ... NEXT (definite loop). The initial counter value is 1. The final counter value is *nm* - 1 where *nm* is the number of elements in the array. The loop-clause contains the sort instructions.
- User flag for logic control. User flag 10 defines the sort: When flag 10 is set, MNX2 finds the maximum element; when flag 10 is clear, it finds the minimum element. You determine the status of flag 10 at the beginning of the program.
- Nested conditional. An IF ... THEN ... END conditional is nested in the FOR ... NEXT loop — it determines:

- Whether to maintain the current minimum or maximum element, or make the current element the new minimum or maximum.
- The sense of the comparison of elements (either < or >) based on the status of flag 10.
- Logical function. MNX2 executes XOR (exclusive OR) to test the combined state of the relative value of the two elements and the status of flag 10.
- Custom menu for making a choice. MNX2 builds a custom menu that lets you choose whether to sort for the minimum or maximum element. Key 1, labeled MAX, sets flag 10. Key 2, labeled MIN, clears flag 10.

Commonte:

| rogramm  | o oninionitori  |
|--|---|
| «  |   |
| ¢  | Begins the defining list for the temporary option menu.   |
| <pre>{ "MAX" « 10 SF CONT » } { "MIN" « 10 CF CONT » }</pre> | Builds menu keys MAX to set flag<br>10 and continue program execution,<br>and MIN to clear flag 10 and<br>continue program execution. |
| >  | Ends the defining list for the option menu.   |
| TMENU<br>"Sort for MAX or MIN?"<br>PROMPT                    | Displays the temporary menu and a prompting message.  |
| DUP  | Copies the array.   |
| 0BJ→   | Returns the individual array<br>elements to levels 2 through $nm+1$ ,<br>and returns the list containing $n$ and<br>m to level 1.     |
| 1  | Sets the initial counter value.   |
| SWAP OBJ→  | Converts the list to individual elements on the stack.  |

#### Program:

31: More Programming Examples 577

| DROP * 1 -                   | Drops the list size, then calculates<br>the final counter value ( <i>nm</i> - 1).   |
|------------------------------|---|
| FOR n                        | Starts the FOR NEXT loop.   |
| DUP2                         | Saves the array elements to be tested<br>(initially the last two elements).<br>Establishes the last array element as<br>the current minimum or maximum. |
| IF                           | Begins the conditional.   |
| > 10 FS? XOR                 | Tests the combined state of the relative value of the two elements and the status of flag 10.   |
| THEN                         | If the new element is either less than<br>the current maximum or greater than<br>the current minimum  |
| SWAP                         | swaps the new element into level 1.   |
| END                          | Ends the conditional.   |
| DROP                         | Saves the current minimum or<br>maximum (and drops the other<br>element off the stack).   |
| NEXT                         | Ends the FOR NEXT loop.   |
| Ø MENU                       | Restores the last menu.   |
| »                            |   |
| ENTER [] MNX2 (STO)          | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>MNX2</i> .   |
| Checksum:# 12277dBytes:200.5 |   |

\* \* \*

**Example.** Use *MNX2* to find the minimum element of the matrix from the previous example:

Enter the matrix.

▶ MATRIX
12 ENTER 56 ENTER
45 ENTER 1 ENTER
9 ENTER 14 ENTER
ENTER

| 1: | ן<br>ן | 12         | 56 |           |          |      |
|----|--------|------------|----|-----------|----------|------|
|    | Ì      | <u>9</u> 1 | 4  | <u>]]</u> | DIG DE D | FIGT |

Select the VAR menu and execute MNX2.

VAR MNX2

| Sor | t  | for | MAX          | or | MIN? |  |
|-----|----|-----|--------------|----|------|--|
| 2:  |    |     |              |    |      |  |
| 1:  | ΞĮ | 12  | <b>.56</b> [ | ]  |      |  |
|     | Ļ  | 45  |              | 1  |      |  |
| Mit |    |     |              |    |      |  |
|     |    |     |              |    |      |  |
|     |    |     |              |    |      |  |

Find the minimum element.

MIN

| 2:  | ננ       | 12   | 56   | ]   | ۵    | 45   | 1     |
|-----|----------|------|------|-----|------|------|-------|
| MED | I Ĥ D DI | AN M | ULTI | EXC | 0 MN | 82 N | нME – |

## **Verification of Program Arguments**

The two utility programs in this section verify that the argument to a program is the correct object type.

- NAMES verifies that a list argument contains exactly two names.
- VFY verifies that the argument is either a name or a list containing exactly two names. It calls NAMES if the argument is a list.

You can modify these utilities to verify other object types and object content.

## NAMES (Does the List Contain Exactly Two Names?)

If the argument for a program is a list (as determined by VFY), NAMES verifies that the list contains exactly two names. If the list does not contain exactly two names, an error message is displayed in the status area and program execution is aborted.

| Arguments           | Results                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1: { valid list }   | 1:                              |
| 1: { invalid list } | status-area error message<br>1: |

- Nested conditionals. The outer conditional verifies that there are two objects in the list. If there are two objects, the inner loop verifies that they are both names.
- Logical functions. NAMES uses the AND command in the inner conditional to determine if both objects are names and the NOT command to display the error message if they are not both names.

| Program: | Comments:   |
|----------|---|
| «        |   |
| IF       | Starts the outer<br>IFTHENELSEEND<br>structure.   |
| 0BJ→     | Returns the <i>n</i> objects in the list to levels 2 through $(n + 1)$ , and returns the list size <i>n</i> to level 1. |
| DUP      | Copies the list size.   |
| 2 SAME   | Tests if the list size is 2.  |

| THEN                                  | If the list size is 2  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| DROP                                  | moves the objects to levels 1 and 2.   |
| IF                                    | Begins the inner IFTHENEND structure.  |
| TYPE 6 SAME                           | Tests if the first object is a name. If<br>so, returns a true result (1). If not,<br>returns a false result (0).               |
| SWAP TYPE 6 SAME                      | Moves the second object to level 1, then tests if it is a name.  |
| AND                                   | If both results are true, returns a<br>true result (1). If either or both<br>results are false, returns a false result<br>(0). |
| NOT                                   | Returns the opposite result.   |
| THEN                                  | If the opposite result is true (if the objects are not both names)   |
| "List needs two names"<br>DOERR       | displays an error message and aborts program execution.  |
| END                                   | Ends the inner conditional.  |
| ELSE                                  | If the list size is not 2  |
| DROPN<br>"Illegal list size"<br>DOERR | drops the list size, displays an error message, and aborts program execution.  |
| END                                   | Ends the outer conditional.  |
| »                                     |  |
| ENTER (1) NAMES (STO)                 | Enters the program and stores it in <i>NAMES</i> .   |

 Checksum:
 # 40666d

 Bytes:
 141.5

NAMES is demonstrated in program VFY.

### **VFY (Verify Program Argument)**

Given an argument on the stack, VFY verifies that the argument is either a name or a list that contains exactly two names.

| Arguments           | Results  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
| 1: 'name'           | 1: ' <i>name</i> '                               |  |  |
| 1: { valid list }   | 1: { valid list }                                |  |  |
| 1: { invalid list } | status-area error message<br>1: { invalid list } |  |  |
| 1: invalid object   | status-area error message<br>1: invalid object   |  |  |

#### **Techniques.**

- Utility programs. VFY by itself has little use. However, it can be used (with minor modifications) by other programs to verify that specific object types are valid arguments.
- CASE ... END (case structure). VFY uses a case structure to determine if the argument is a list or a name.
- Structured programming. If the argument is a list, VFY calls NAMES to verify that the list is valid.
- Local variable structure. VFY stores its argument in a local variable so that it may be passed to NAMES if necessary.
- Logical operator. VFY uses NOT to display an error message.

#### **Required Programs.**

 NAMES (page 580) verifies that a list argument contains exactly two names.

| Program:                    | Comments:  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| «                           |  |
| DUP                         | Saves the original argument.   |
| DTAG                        | Removes any tags from the argument for subsequent testing.   |
| → arg                       | Stores the argument in local variable arg.   |
| *                           | Begins the defining procedure (a program) for the local variable structure.  |
| CASE                        | Begins the case structure.   |
| arg TYPE 5 SAME             | Tests if the argument is a list.   |
| THEN                        | If the argument is a list  |
| arg NAMES                   | puts the argument back on the stack, and calls <i>NAMES</i> to verify that the list is valid.  |
| END                         | Ends the first case. (If the first case<br>was true, leaves the case structure. If<br>the first case was false, goes to the<br>next case.) |
| arg TYPE 6 SAME NOT         | Tests if the argument is a name, then inverts the test result.   |
| THEN                        | If the argument is <i>not</i> a name (and not a list)  |
| "Not name or list"<br>DOERR | displays an error message and aborts program execution.  |
| END                         | Ends the second case.  |
| END                         | Ends the case structure.   |

Ends the defining procedure.

Enters the program, then stores it in VFY.

# 14621d Checksum: **Bytes:** 135.5

Example. Part 1. Execute VFY to test the validity of the name argument PAT.

Put the name PAT on the stack. Select the VAR menu and execute VFY.

PAT ENTER VFY BER SINTP SETTS TSA VAR VFY

The argument is valid and is simply returned to the stack.

Part 2. Execute VFY to test the validity of the list argument { PAT DIANA TED }.

Put the names DIANA and TED on the stack. Convert the three names now on the stack to a list.

DIANA ENTER [] TED [ENTER] 3 [PRG] OBJ >LIST

Execute VFY. Since the list contains too many names, the error message is displayed and program execution is aborted.

VAR VFY

| Illeg  | al li    | st size   | 2     |     |
|--------|----------|-----------|-------|-----|
| 4:     |          |           |       |     |
| 3:     |          |           |       |     |
| 2:     | { PAT    | DIANA     | TED   | 3   |
| MULTIE | SCO MINI | 1 MNRE NA | ME VF | a i |

>>

>

[ENTER] [ VFY STO]

'PAT' 11:

{ PAT DIANA TED } 11: BBJA EQA AARR ALIST ASTR ATAG

## **Bessel Functions**

The real and imaginary parts of the Bessel function  $J_n(xe^{\frac{3\pi i}{4}})$  are denoted Ber<sub>n</sub>(x) and Bei<sub>n</sub>(x). When n = 0,

Ber(x) = 1 - 
$$\frac{(x/2)^4}{2!^2} + \frac{(x/2)^8}{4!^2} - \cdots$$



User-defined function BER calculates Ber(x) to 12 significant digits.

| Arguments | Results   |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1: z      | 1: Ber(z) |

#### **Techniques.**

Local variable structure. BER consists solely of a local variable structure and so has two properties of a user-defined function; it takes numeric or symbolic arguments from the stack or in algebraic syntax. Because BER uses a FOR ... STEP loop, its defining procedure is a program. (Loop structures are not allowed in algebraic expressions.) Therefore, unlike a user-defined function, BER is not differentiable.

- FOR ... STEP loop (definite loop with counter). Successive terms in the series are calculated with a counter-controlled loop. When the new term does not change the series value within the 12-digit precision of the calculator, the loop ends. The final counter value  $(9.0 \times 10^{499})$  ensures that enough terms will be calculated.
- Nested conditional. The IF ... THEN ... ELSE ... END conditional within the definite loop sets the step value *n* for the loop counter. As long as the newly calculated series value does not equal the old series value, the step value *n* is set to 2. When the new series value *does* equal the old series value, the step value is set to a number larger than the final value of the counter, ending the definite loop. In essence, the nested conditional makes the outer loop work like a DO ... UNTIL ... END (indefinite) loop.

| Pr | oa | ra | m: |
|----|----|----|----|
|    | чy | -  |    |

**Comments:** 

| «  |   |
|--|---|
| → ×  | Creates local variable x.   |
| *  | Begins the defining procedure (a program) for the local variable structure.                           |
| 1  | Writes the first term of the series.  |
| 2 9.E499                                     | Sets the counter for the FOR STEP loop.   |
| FOR j  | Begins the loop.  |
| DUP  | Saves the current value of the series (initially 1).  |
| '(−1)^(j/2)*<br>(x/2)^(2*j)<br>/SQ(j!)' EVAL | Calculates the next term of the series.   |
| +  | Adds the next term to the current<br>value of the series to calculate the<br>new value of the series. |

| IF               | Begins the conditional.   |
|------------------|---|
| DUP ROT ≠        | Tests if the new series value is not equal to the old series value. |
| THEN             | If the new and old values are not equal                             |
| 2                | $\dots$ specifies $n = 2$ .   |
| ELSE             | If the new and old terms are equal (to 12-digit precision)          |
| 9.1E499          | $\dots$ specifies $n = 9.1E499$                                     |
| END              | Ends the conditional.   |
| STEP             | Specifies the step value based on the conditional.                  |
| »                | Ends the defining procedure.  |
| »                |   |
| ENTER [] BER STO | Enters the program, then stores it in <i>BER</i> .                  |
| Checksum: # 872d |   |

Bytes: 148

**Example.** Calculate Ber(3).

#### VAR 3 BER

Calculate Ber(2) in algebraic syntax.

() BER () 2 EVAL

#### 1: -.2213802496 BER SINTP SETTS TSA PIE

#### 1: .751734182714 BER SINTE SETTS TRA PIE

## Animation of Successive Taylor's Polynomials

This section contains three programs that manipulate graphics objects to display a sequence of Taylor's polynomials for the sine function.

- SINTP draws a sine curve, and saves the plot in a variable.
- SETTS superimposes plots of successive Taylor's polynomials on the sine curve plot from SINTP, and saves each graphics object in a list.
- TSA displays in succession each graphics object from the list built in SETTS.

#### Drawing a Sine Curve and Converting It to a Graphics Object

SINTP draws a sine curve, returns the plot to the stack as a graphics object, and stores that graphics object in a variable.

| Arguments | Results |
|-----------|---------|
| 1:        | 1:      |

#### Techniques.

Programmatic use of PLOT commands to build and display a graphics object.

| Program:                   | Comments:   |
|----------------------------|---|
| «                          |   |
| 'X' PURGE<br>'SIN(X)' STEQ | Makes X a formal variable, then stores the expression for $\sin x$ in EQ. |
| -2 2 YRNG                  | Sets the y-axis display range.  |
| ERASE DRAW                 | Erases <i>PICT</i> , then plots the expression.                           |

| PICT RCL 'SINT' STO                             | Returns the resultant graphics object to the stack and stores it in <i>SINT</i> . |
|---|---|
| »<br>( <u>Enter)</u> [] SINTP ( <u>Sto</u> )    | Stores the program in SINTP.  |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 61373d<br><b>Bytes:</b> 78.5 |   |

#### Superposition of Successive Taylor's Polynomials

SETTS superimposes successive Taylor's polynomials on a sine curve and stores each graphics object in a list.

| Arguments | Results |
|-----------|---------|
| 1:        | 1:      |

- Structured programming. SETTS calls SINTP to build a sine curve and convert it to a graphics object.
- FOR ... STEP (definite) loop. SETTS calculates successive Taylor's polynomials for the sine function in a definite loop. The loop counter serves as the value of the order of each polynomial.
- Programmatic use of PLOT commands. SETTS draws a plot of each Taylor's polynomial.
- Manipulation of graphics objects. SETTS converts each Taylor's polynomial plot into a graphics object. Then it executes + to combine each graphics object with the sine curve stored in SINT, creating nine new graphics objects, each the superposition of a Taylor's polynomial on a sine curve. SETTS then puts the nine new graphics objects, and the sine curve graphics object itself, in a list.

#### Program:

#### Comments:

| *  |  |
|--|--|
| SINTP  | Plots a sine curve and stores the graphics object in <i>SINT</i> .   |
| 17 1 FOR ×   | For each value of local variable $x \dots$   |
| × 'X' DUP<br>SIN SWAP ROT TAYLR<br>STEQ ERASE DRAW | $\dots$ plots the Taylor's polynomial for<br>the sine curve (where x is the order<br>of the polynomial).   |
| PICT RCL SINT +                                    | Returns the plot to the stack as a graphics object and executes + to superimpose the Taylor series on the sine curve stored in <i>SINT</i> .   |
| -2 STEP  | Decrements the loop counter (the<br>order of the Taylor's polynomial) by<br>2 and repeats the loop.  |
| SINT 10 →LIST<br>'TSL' STO                         | Puts the sine curve graphics object<br>on the stack, then builds a list that<br>contains that graphics object and the<br>nine graphics objects created in the<br>FOR STEP loop. Stores the list in<br><i>TSL</i> . |
| »  |  |
| ENTER 1 SETTS STO                                  | Stores the program in SETTS.   |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 5841d<br>Bytes: 136.5           |  |

### **Animation of Taylor's Polynomials**

TSA displays in succession each graphics object created in SETTS.

| Arguments | Results |
|-----------|---------|
| 1:        | 1:      |

#### **Techniques.**

Passing a global variable. Because SETTS takes a long time to execute (approximately six minutes), TSA does not call SETTS. Instead, you must first execute SETTS to create the global variable TSL containing the list of graphics objects. TSA simply executes that global variable to put the list on the stack.

• FOR ... NEXT (definite loop). TSA executes a definite loop to display in succession each graphics object from the list.

| Program:             | Comments:   |
|----------------------|---|
| «                    |   |
| TSL                  | Puts the list TSL on the stack.   |
| 0BJ→                 | Puts the 10 graphics objects from the list and the list count on the stack.                                     |
| 1 SWAP FOR s         | For <i>s</i> from 1 to 10   |
| ERASE →LCD<br>1 WAIT | clears the display, converts the<br>level-1 graphics object to a display<br>image, and shows it for one second. |
| NEXT                 |   |
| »                    |   |
| ENTER 1 TSA (STO)    | Stores the program in TSA.  |

 Checksum:
 # 39562d

 Bytes:
 51

**Example.** Execute SETTS and TSA to build and display in succession a series of Taylor's polynomial approximations of the sin function.

Set Radians mode. Execute SETTS to build the list of graphics objects. SETTS takes about six minutes to execute. Execute TSA to display each plot in succession. The display shows TSA in progress.

RAD (if necessary) VAR SETTS TSR



## **Programmatic Use of Statistics and Plotting**

Program *PIE* prompts for single variable data, stores that data in the statistics matrix  $\Sigma DAT$ , then draws a labeled pie chart that shows each data point as a percentage of the total.

| Arguments | Results |  |
|-----------|---------|--|
| 1:        | 1:      |  |

- Programmatic use of PLOT commands. PIE executes XRNG and YRNG to define x- and y-axis display ranges in user units, executes ARC to draw the circle, and LINE to draw individual slices.
- Programmatic use of matrices and statistics commands.
- Manipulation of graphics objects. *PIE* recalls *PICT* to the stack and executes GOR to merge the label for each slice with the plot.
- FOR ... NEXT (definite) loop. Each slice is calculated, drawn and labeled in a definite loop.

- CASE ... END structure. To avoid overwriting the circle, each label is offset from the midpoint of the arc of the slice. The offset for each label depends on the position of the slice in the circle. The CASE ... END structure assigns an offset to the label based on the position of the slice.
- Preservation of current calculator flag status. Before specifying Radians mode, *PIE* saves the current flag status in a local variable, then restores that status at the end of the program.
- Temporary menu for data input.

| Program:  | Comments:  |
|---|--|
| «   |  |
| RCLF → flags  | Recalls the current flag status and stores it in variable <i>flags</i> .   |
| «   |  |
| RAD   | Sets Radians mode.   |
| ¢   | Begins the defining list for the input menu.   |
| < "SLICE" Σ+ )  | Defines key 1. Key 1 executes $\Sigma$ + to store each data point in $\Sigma DAT$ .  |
| <pre>( ) ( "CLEAR" CLΣ )</pre>                                  | Defines keys 2 and 3. Key 3 clears $\Sigma DAT$ .  |
| <pre>&lt; &gt; &lt; &gt; &lt; "DRAW" CONT &gt;</pre>            | Defines keys 4, 5, and 6. Key 6,<br>labeled <b>DRAW</b> continues program<br>execution after data entry.   |
| >   | Ends the defining list.  |
| TMENU   | Displays the temporary menu.   |
| "Key values into<br>SLICE,∎DRAW<br>restarts program."<br>PROMPT | Prompts for inputs. The $\bullet$ is the calculator's representation of the $\leftarrow$ character ( $\frown$ ) after the program has been entered on the stack. |

| ERASE 1 131 XRNG<br>1 64 YRNG CLLCD              | Erases the current <i>PICT</i> and sets plot parameters.  |
|--|---|
| "Please wait<br>Drawing Pie Chart"<br>1 DISP     | Displays "drawing" message.   |
| (66,32) 20 0 6.28<br>ARC                         | Executes ARC to draw the circle.  |
| PICT RCL →LCD                                    | Displays the empty circle.  |
| RCL∑ TOT ∕                                       | Recalls the statistics data matrix,<br>computes totals, and calculates the<br>proportions.            |
| DUP 100 *  | Converts the proportions to percentages.  |
| → pronts   | Stores the percentage matrix in <i>prents</i> .   |
| «  |   |
| 2 π →NUM * * 0                                   | Multiplies the proportion matrix by $2\pi$ .  |
| → prop angle                                     | Stores the proportions in <i>prop</i> and initializes <i>angle</i> to 0.                              |
| «  |   |
| prop SIZE OBJ→<br>DROP SWAP                      | Sets up start and finish for FORNEXT loop.  |
| FOR ×  | Begin FOR clause.   |
| (66,32) prop x GET<br>'angle' STO+               | Puts the center of the circle on the stack and gets the <i>x</i> th value from the proportion matrix. |
| angle COS LASTARG<br>SIN R→C 20 * OVER +<br>LINE | Computes the endpoint and draws the line for the <i>x</i> th slice.                                   |

| PICT RCL   | Recalls PICT to the stack.  |
|--|---|
| angle prop x GET<br>2 / - DUP<br>COS LASTARG SIN R→C<br>26 * (66,32) + | For labeling the slice, computes the midpoint of the arc of the slice.    |
| SWAP DUP<br>CASE   | Starts the CASEEND structure to determine the offset value for the label. |
| 1.5 ≤  |   |
| THEN   | From 0 to 1.5 radians   |
| DROP   | doesn't offset the label.   |
| END  |   |
| DUP 4.4 ≤  |   |
| THEN   | From 1.5 to 4.4 radians   |
| DROP 15 -  | offsets the label 15 user units left.                                     |
| END  |   |
| 5 <  |   |
| THEN   | From 4.4 to 5 radians   |
| (3,2) +  | offsets the label 3 units right and 2 units up.                           |
| END  |   |
| END  |   |
| pronts x GET   | Gets the <i>x</i> th value from the percentage matrix.                    |
| 1 RND  | Rounds the percentage to one decimal place.                               |
| →STR "%" +   | Converts the percentage to a string and adds * to the string.             |

| 1 →GROB                  | Converts the string to a graphics object.  |
|--------------------------|--|
| GOR DUP PICT STO         | Adds the label to the plot and stores the new plot.  |
| →LCD                     | Displays the plot with the new slice and label.  |
| NEXT                     |  |
| <pre>C &gt; PVIEW</pre>  | Displays the finished plot.  |
| »                        |  |
| »                        |  |
| flags STOF               | Restores the original flag status.   |
| » 2 MENU                 | Displays the VAR menu. (Note that<br>the user must first press ATTN to<br>clear the plot.) |
| »                        |  |
| ENTER I PIE STO          | Enters the program and stores it in <i>PIE</i> .   |
| <b>Checksum:</b> # 8706d |  |

**Example.** The fruit inventory at Joe's grocery includes 983 oranges, 416 apples, and 85 bananas. Draw a pie chart to show each fruit's percentage of total inventory.

Start PIE.

**Bytes:** 

VAR PIE

| Key v | alues i | into S | LICE     |
|-------|---------|--------|----------|
| 4:    | restart | s pro  | yar amir |
| 3:    |         |        |          |
|       |         |        |          |
| SLICE | CLEAR   |        | DRAW     |

758.5

Clear the current statistics data. (The prompt is removed from the display.) Key in the new data and draw the pie chart.

CLEAR 983 SLICE 416 SLICE 85 SLICE DRBW



## **Animation of a Graphical Image**

Program WALK shows a man walking across the display. It animates this custom graphical image by incrementing the image position in a loop structure.

| Arguments | Results |  |
|-----------|---------|--|
| 1:        | 1:      |  |

- Use of a custom graphical image in a program. (Note that the programmer derives the full information content of the graphical image before writing the program by building the image *interactively* in the Graphics environment and then returning it to the command line.)
- FOR...STEP definite loop to animate the graphical image. The ending value for the loop is MAXR. Since the counter value cannot exceed MAXR, the loop executes indefinitely.

#### **Program:**

#### **Comments:**

| *  |  |
|--|--|
| GROB 9 15 E300<br>140015001C001400E300<br>8000C110AR0094009000<br>4100220014102800 | Puts the graphical image of the man<br>in the command line. (Note that the<br>hexadecimal portion of the graphics<br>object is a continuous integer<br>E3002800. The linebreaks do<br>not represent spaces.) |
| → man  | Creates local variable <i>man</i> containing the graphics object.  |
| «  |  |
| ERASE ( # 0d # 0d )<br>PVIEW   | Clears PICT, then displays it.   |
| { # 0d # 25d }<br>PICT OVER man GXOR   | Puts the first position on the stack<br>and turns on the first image. This<br>readies the stack and <i>PICT</i> for the<br>loop.   |
| 5 MAXR FOR i   | Starts FORSTEP loop to generate  |

p to generate horizontal coordinates indefinitely.

Computes the horizontal coordinate for the next image.

Specifies a fixed vertical coordinate. Puts the two coordinates in a list.

Displays the new image, leaving its coordinates on the stack.

Turns off the old image, removing its coordinates from the stack.

i 131 MOD R→B

# 25d 2 →LIST

PICT OVER man GXOR

PICT ROT man GXOR

5 STEP

Increments the horizontal coordinate by 5.

\*

≫

ENTER WALK STO

Stores the program in WALK.

 Checksum:
 # 4342d

 Bytes:
 236.5

**Example.** Send the man out for a long walk.

Select the VAR menu and execute WALK.

VAR WALK



When he tires, press **ATTN** to take him home (and end the program).

## Part 5

# Printing, Data Transfer, and Plug-Ins
32

## Printing



This chapter describes how to use your HP 48 with an HP 82240B Infrared Printer, with an HP 82240A infrared printer, and with printers that connect to the serial port.

## Printing with an HP 82240B Printer

You can send information from your HP 48 to an HP 82240B Infrared Printer via the infrared port. Refer to the printer manual for instructions about how to operate the printer and how to position the printer relative to the HP 48.

#### **PRINT Commands**

| Keys     | Programmable<br>Command | Description   |
|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ON (MTH) |                         | When ON and MTH are pressed simultaneously and then released, the current display is printed.   |
|          | PR1                     | Prints the object in level 1.   |
|          |                         |   |
| 1:4:31   | PR1                     | Prints the object in level 1.   |
| PRST     | PRST                    | Prints all objects on the stack starting with the object in the highest level.  |
| PRSTC    | PRSTC                   | Prints all objects on the stack in<br>compact form, starting with the object<br>in the highest level.   |
| PRLED    | PRLCD                   | Prints the current display.   |
| PRVAR    | PRVAR                   | Searches the current path for the<br>specified variables, and prints the name<br>and contents of each variable. The<br>variables are specified either by name<br>or in a list in level 1. |
| CR       | CR                      | Causes printer to do a carriage-<br>return/line-feed, printing the contents, if<br>any, of the printer buffer.  |
| DELAY    | DELAY                   | Sets the delay time, $\leq$ 6.9 seconds, between sending lines of information to the printer.   |
| OLDPR    | OLDPRT                  | Remaps the HP 48 character set to the HP 82240A Infrared Printer.   |

#### **Print Formats**

Multiline objects can be printed in *multiline* format or *compact* format. Multiline printer format is similar to multiline display format, with the following exceptions:

- Strings and names that are more than 24 characters long are continued on the next printer line.
- The real and imaginary parts of complex numbers are printed on separate lines if they don't fit on the same line.
- Arrays are printed with a numbered heading for each row and with a column number before each element. For example, the 2×3 array

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

would be printed like this:

Compact printer format is the same as compact display format: Multiline objects are truncated and appear on one line only.

-The PRSTC command prints the stack in compact form. All other print commands print in multiline format.

#### **Basic Printing Commands**

**Printing the Display.** To print an image of the display under any condition without using the PRINT menu:

- 1. Press and hold ON.
- 2. Press and release MTH (the key with "PRINT" written above it).
- 3. Release ON.



A low-battery condition may result in consistent failure of the ON MTH printing procedure. If you notice consistent failure, replace your calculator batteries to remedy the situation.



The PRLCD command (PRINT PRLCD) also prints an image of the display.

These keystrokes use the current DELAY setting. Also, if you are printing to the serial port to capture graphics data on your printer, the serial port must be open (the OPENIO command) before these keystrokes are executed.

**Printing the Contents of Level 1 of the Stack.** PR1 (PRINT PR1) prints the contents of level 1 in multiline printer format. All objects except strings are printed with their identifying delimiters. Strings are printed without their "delimiters. PR1 can be executed also by pressing PRINT.

**Printing the Stack.** PRST ( **PRINT PRST**) prints all objects on the stack, starting with the object in the highest level, in multiline printer format (except for graphics objects, which print the same as they are displayed).

PRSTC ( PRINT PRSTC) prints all objects on the stack, starting with the object in the highest level, in compact printer format.

**Printing Variables.** PRVAR ( PRINT PRIVAR) searches the current path for the variables that you have specified, and prints the name and contents of each variable in multiline printer format. PRVAR takes one argument from the stack: either one name or a list containing one or more names. (PRVAR also prints backup objects.)

#### **Printing a Text String**

You can print any sequence of characters by entering a string object that contains the characters and executing PR1. The printer prints the characters without the quotation marks and leaves the print head at the end of the print line. Subsequent printing begins on the next line.

#### **Printing a Graphics Object**

Like other objects, you can print a graphics object either by putting the graphics object in level 1 and executing PR1, or, if the graphics object is stored in a variable, by entering the variable name and executing PRVAR. Graphics objects wider than 166 dot columns are printed in 166-column wide segments down the paper, separated by a dashed line. For example, a 350-column wide graphics object would be printed in two 166-column segments and one 18-column segment.

#### **Double Space Printing**

To select double-space printing (one blank line between lines), set flag -37. To return to single-space printing, clear flag -37.

#### **Setting the Delay**

The DELAY command lets you specify how long the HP 48 waits between sending lines of information to the HP 82240B Infrared Printer. DELAY takes a real number from level 1 that specifies the delay time in seconds. If you do not specify a delay, it is automatically set to 1.8 seconds. The maximum delay is 6.9 seconds.

A shorter delay setting can be useful when the HP 48 sends multiple lines of information to your printer (for example, when printing a program). To optimize printing efficiency, set the delay just longer than the time the printhead requires to print one line of information.

If you set the delay *shorter* than the time to print one line, you may lose information. Also, as the batteries in the printer lose their charge, the printhead slows down, and, if you have previously decreased the delay, you may have to increase it to avoid losing information. (Battery discharge will not cause the printhead to slow to more than the 1.8 second default delay setting.)

#### The HP 48 Character Set

The table in appendix C lists each HP 48 character and its corresponding character code. Most of the characters in the table can be directly typed into the display from the Alpha keyboard. For example, to display \$, type (a) (The Alpha keyboard is presented in chapter 2.) Any character in the table can be displayed by typing its corresponding character code and then executing the CHR command. The syntax is char# CHR. Certain characters in the table in appendix C are not on the Alpha keyboard. To display one of these characters, you must type its character code and execute CHR.

The HP 82240B Infrared Printer can print any character from the HP 48 character set.

## Sending Escape Sequences and Control Codes

You can select various printer modes by sending *escape sequences* to the printer. An escape sequence consists of the escape character — character 27 — followed by additional characters. When the printer receives an escape sequence, it switches into the selected mode. The escape sequence itself isn't printed.

Printer owner's manuals generally describe the escape sequences and control codes recognized by the printer.

Use CHR and + to create escape sequences and use PR1 to send them to the printer.

**Example.** These characters send information to the HP 82240B printer to turn on Underline mode, underline the string HELLO, and then turn off Underline mode:

27 CHR 251 CHR + "HELLO" + 27 CHR + 250 CHR + PR1

## Accumulating Data in the Printer Buffer

You can print any combination of text, graphics, and objects on a single print line by accumulating data in the printer's *buffer*.

Normally, each print command completes data transmission by automatically executing the CR (carriage right) command, which tells the printer to do a carriage-return/line-feed. Then the printer prints the data currently in its buffer and leaves the print head at the right end of the print line.

You can disable the automatic execution of the CR command by setting flag -38, the Line-feed flag. Data from subsequent print commands is accumulated in the printer buffer and is printed only when you manually execute CR. When flag -38 is set, follow these three rules:

- Execute CR ( PRINT CR ) to print the accumulated data. (Alternately, send character 4 or character 10.)
- Print the data in the buffer before you accumulate more than 200 characters. Otherwise, the buffer fills up and subsequent characters are lost.

Allow time for the printer to print a line before sending more data.
 The printer requires about 1.8 seconds per line.

Clear flag -38 to restore normal operation of the print commands.

#### Printing with an HP 82240A Infrared Printer

You can use your HP 48 calculator with an HP 82240A Infrared Printer, executing the same print commands that you would use for an HP 82240B. However, the character set in the HP 82240A Infrared Printer does not match the HP 48 character set:h

- 24 characters in the HP 48 character set are not available in the HP 82240A Infrared Printer. (From the table in appendix C, these characters are numbers 129, 130, 143-157, 159, 166, 169, 172, 174, 184, and 185.) The HP 82240A prints a in substitution.

If you executed OLDPRT to print with an HP 82240A Infrared Printer, and then want to print to an HP 82240B Infrared Printer, you should first purge the reserved variable *PRTPAR*. (You can first copy its contents to another variable if you want to save the settings for later use.) This resets the print parameters so that the character set matches the HP 82240B. (*PRTPAR* is described on page 611.)

## **Printing to the Serial Port**

You can print to a serial printer via the HP 48 serial port. Once the HP 48 is connected to the printer:

- 1. Set flag -34, the Printing Device flag.
- 2. Check that flag -33, the I/O Device flag is clear. (The default is clear.)\*
- 3. Set the HP 48 baud rate, parity, and translation code appropriately for your printer. These can be set using the I/O SETUP menu, described on page 617.
- If your printer uses XON/XOFF handshaking, edit (or create) IOPAR to set transmit pacing ≠ 0. The reserved variable IOPAR is described on page 618.
- 5. If the number of characters that fit on one line on your printer is not 80, edit *PRTPAR* to contain the correct number as the third element in its list. (See the next section for information on *PRTPAR*.)
- 6. If your printer requires a line termination sequence other than carriage-return/line-feed, edit *PRTPAR* to contain that sequence as the fourth element in its list. The reserved variable *PRTPAR* is described in the following section.

You can execute any of the print commands described in this chapter with a serial printer. However, note that:

- The maximum line length to print is specified in the reserved variable PRTPAR (described next).
- You cannot print a graphics object.

Setting both flags -33 and -34 would enable infrared serial data transmission. Printing
with an HP 82240B Infrared Printer when these flags are set will not work—the
HP 82240B would likely print blots.

### **The PRTPAR Variable**

When you first print information with a command from the PRINT menu, the HP 48 automatically creates the *PRTPAR* variable. *PRTPAR* is a reserved variable containing a list that specifies how the HP 48 works with the printer. The list contains, in order, the following objects:

- A real number that specifies the delay time, in seconds. If you have not previously executed DELAY, the delay time is automatically set to 1.8 seconds in *PRTPAR*.
- A string that represents the current remapping of the HP 48 extended character set. The string can contain as many characters as you want to remap, with the first character in the string being the new character 128, the second being the new character 129, and so on. (Any characters outside the string length will not be remapped.) If you have not previously executed OLDPRT, the string is empty; if you have executed OLDPRT, the string contains the character remapping for the HP 82240A Infrared Printer.
- A real number that specifies the line length, in number of characters, for serial printing. This parameter does *not* affect infrared printing. The default is 80 characters.
- A string that represents the line termination method for serial printing. This parameter does not affect infrared printing. The default is carriage-return/line-feed (control characters 13 and 10).

You can edit any parameter in the list. The delay time, however, can be set more easily using the DELAY command: Enter the delay number (6.9 or less) on the stack and execute DELAY ( PRINT NXT DELAY).

## 33

# Transferring Data to and from the HP 48



This chapter covers:

- Transferring data from one HP 48 to another using the infrared port.
- Transferring data between the HP 48 and a computer using the serial port. (For this operation, you need the Serial Interface Kit appropriate for your computer. For more information, see your Hewlett-Packard dealer.)
- Other serial I/O operations.

The HP 48 uses *Kermit* file transfer protocol to transfer data and to correct transmission errors between two HP 48 calculators, or between an HP 48 and a computer. Kermit protocol was developed at the Columbia University Center for Computing Activities.

The calculator commands needed to accomplish Kermit data transfer are built into the HP 48. Therefore, you can transfer data from one HP 48 to another by simply lining up the two infrared ports and executing the proper commands, which are described in this chapter.

To transfer data to and from a computer, the computer must be running a program that implements Kermit protocol. Also, there must be a cable connecting the HP 48 and the computer. Details about the cable connection are covered later in this chapter. (Kermit protocol and a

special serial cable are required for this operation and are available from your Hewlett-Packard dealer as part of a Serial Interface Kit to match your computer.)

If you want additional information on Kermit protocol, a book by Frank da Cruz, *KERMIT, A File Transfer Protocol*, is available in many bookstores or can be ordered.

The HP 48 provides additional serial I/O commands for non-Kermit data transfers. These commands are for specialized I/O operations—for example, printing directly from the HP 48 to a serial printer.

## **Types of Data You Can Transfer**

The unit of information that is transferred using Kermit protocol is called a *file*. In the HP 48 world, a file can consist of:

- A named object (variable, backup object, etc.).
- An entire directory. When you transfer a directory, the contents of all the subdirectories under that directory are also transferred.
- All of user memory all the variables you've created, the user-key assignments, and the Alarm Catalog.

In all cases, a *copy* of the data is sent to the receiving device and stored as a file (variable) in the current directory.

When you transfer a directory or all of user memory between an HP 48 and a computer, the data is sent as a single file, and you cannot conveniently access the contents of the individual variables in that file. For this reason, a directory transfer to a computer should be done mainly for archiving purposes. When the purpose of a file transfer is to use the file at its destination (for example, to edit a program on your computer), you should transfer the contents of the individual variable. If you put the variable names in a list and use the SEND command to transfer the data, the variables can then be accessed individually.

da Cruz, Frank. 1987. KERMIT, A File Transfer Protocol. Bedford, MA: Digital Press.

When you transfer a directory from one HP 48 to another, it is installed in the destination machine as a normal directory. This means that it can be manipulated just like other directories and its variables are all accessible. Transferring a directory from one HP 48 to another is a good way to transfer a set of related objects — for instance, a set of programs, variables, printer configurations, etc. — all ready to be used together by the destination HP 48.

## The I/O Menu

The commands for Kermit protocol and serial operations are contained in the I/O menu. The serial commands are covered at the end of the chapter.

| Keys           | Programmable<br>Command | Description   |  |
|----------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| <b>•</b> ]/0 ( | pages 1 and 2):         |   |  |
| SEND           | SEND                    | Sends the contents of one or more<br>variables to another device. SEND<br>takes an argument from level $1$ — the<br>variable name, or a list of names<br>$\langle name_1 name_2 \dots \rangle$ . (See the<br>paragraph immediately following this<br>table for more information.) |  |
| RECV           | RECV                    | Tells the HP 48 to wait to receive a variable from another Kermit protocol device.  |  |
| SERVE          | SERVER                  | Puts the HP 48 into Kermit Server mode. (Also executed by pressing PU/O).)  |  |

#### **Kermit Protocol Commands**

#### Kermit Protocol Commands (continued)

| Keys   | Programmable<br>Command | Description  |
|--------|-------------------------|--|
| KGET   | KGET                    | Gets one or more variables from a server device. KGET takes an argument from level 1 — the name of the requested variable, or a list of names $\langle name_1 name_2 \dots \rangle$ . (See the paragraph immediately following this table for more information.) |
| FINIS  | FINISH                  | Issues the Kermit FINISH command to a server device to terminate Server mode.  |
| SEILIS |                         | Displays the SETUP menu for setting I/O parameters.  |
| REGN   | RECN                    | Same as <b>RECV</b> , except that it takes<br>a name argument. The received file is<br>stored using that name.   |
| PKT    | РКТ                     | Provides the ability to send a Kermit<br>command "packet" to a server. It<br>takes the packet data field as a string<br>in level 2 and the packet type as a<br>string in level 1. For example,<br>"D" "G" PKT sends a "generic<br>directory" command.            |
| KERR   | KERRM                   | Returns the text of the most recent Kermit error.  |
| OPENI  | OPENIO                  | Opens the serial port using the I/O parameters in IOPAR.   |
| BLOSE  | CLOSEIO                 | Closes the serial port, clears KERRM, and clears the input buffer.   |

You can also use SEND and KGET to rename a variable when it's transferred by including a sublist for that variable in the main list. The first element in the sublist is the existing variable name and the second element is the new name. For example, executing the SEND command with the list {  $\{name_1 name_2\}$   $name_3$   $name_4$  } as an argument would result in  $name_3$  and  $name_4$  being sent under their own names and  $name_1$  being sent under the new name of  $name_2$ .

## Local and Server Modes

There are two Kermit protocol configurations for transferring data from an HP 48 to another HP 48 or computer:

- Local/Local. Both machines are controlled *locally* from their own keyboards, and Kermit commands can be issued by either machine. Data is transmitted by issuing a SEND command from the sender's keyboard and a RECV or RECN command from the receiver's keyboard.
- Local/Server. One machine is controlled *locally* and the other machine is a *server*. The server passively waits for instructions or data from the sender. A server:
  - Receives data when a sender executes a SEND command.
  - Transmits data when it receives a KGET command.
  - Ceases to be a server when it receives a FINISH command.

Local/Server mode is most useful when you wish to transfer a number of variables from different directories; the local device can issue repeated "send" or "get" commands to which the server responds.

## Setting the I/O Parameters

#### The SETUP Menu

Pressing SETUP displays the current I/O parameter settings and a menu for changing them. If the displayed settings are overwritten by the stack or other information, press REVIEW to redisplay them.

| Keys         | Programmable<br>Command | Description  |
|--------------|-------------------------|--|
| <b>(1</b> /0 | SETUP:                  |  |
| IR7W         |                         | Switches between IR (infrared) and<br>Wire (serial) modes. In IR mode, I/O<br>output is directed to the infrared port.<br>In Wire mode, I/O output goes to the<br>serial port. |
| ASCII        |                         | Switches between ASCII and binary transmission modes (see page 629).   |
| BAUD         | BAUD                    | Steps through 1200, 2400, 4800, and<br>9600 baud. The default transfer rate is<br>9600 baud.   |
| PARIT        | PARITY                  | Steps through odd (1), even (2), mark<br>(3), space (4), and no (0) parity. The<br>default is no parity.   |

**SETUP Menu** 

| Keys | Programmable<br>Command                        | Description   |
|------|--|---|
| CKSM | CKSM<br>1 col periode<br>8 18 or               | Steps through checksum (error<br>detection) options. The CKSM set is<br>the type of checksum requested when<br>initiating a SEND. Choices are 1 (1-<br>digit arithmetic checksum), 2 (2-digit<br>arithmetic checksum), and 3 (3-digit<br>cyclic redundancy check, or CRC).<br>The default is 3; IR transmissions<br>should use 3. |
| TRAN | TRANSIO<br>3 col misle<br>Junaismo<br>e IR ok. | Steps through the character translate<br>code options. Choices are 0 (no<br>translation), 1 (translate character 10<br>to characters 13 and 10), 2 (translate<br>characters 128 through 159), or 3<br>(translate characters 128 through<br>255). The default is 1. (See page 626<br>for more information.)                        |

#### **SETUP Menu (continued)**

The BAUD, PARITY, CKSM, and TRANSIO commands can be used in programs by preceding the command with the number representing the appropriate choice.

#### **The IOPAR Variable**

The reserved variable *IOPAR* stores the I/O parameters needed to establish a communications link with a computer. *IOPAR* contains a list consisting of these elements:

< baud parity receive-pacing transmit-pacing checksum
translate-code >

IOPAR is created in the HOME directory the first time you transfer data or open the serial port (OPENI). It is automatically updated whenever you change the settings using the commands in the I/O SETUP menu.

**The Parity Setting.** If the parity setting is positive, it is used on both transmit and receive. If it is negative, it is used only on transmit, and parity is not checked during receive. The menu key **PARIT** steps through only positive choices, but you can make the parity negative by putting the negative parity number on the stack, keying in the command **PARITY**, and pressing **ENTER**. You can also edit *IOPAR*, which contains the current I/O parameter settings, to make the parity element negative.

**Receive Pacing and Transmit Pacing.** Receive pacing and transmit pacing are not used by Kermit protocol. They can, however, be used in other serial I/O transfers — for instance, printing with a serial printer. A non-zero value for receive pacing causes the HP 48 to send an XOFF signal when its receive buffer is getting full, and then an XON signal when it can take more data. A non-zero value for transmit pacing causes the HP 48 to stop transmitting if it receives an XOFF signal and wait for an XON signal to continue. The default settings for both these *IOPAR* elements is 0, which means "don't send XON/XOFF signals, and ignore any that are received."

## **Transferring Data between Two HP 48's**

#### Before beginning the transfer:

- 1. On the sender, switch to the directory where the variables are located. Use the IO SETUP menu to set IR and binary transfer modes and to set the CKSM to 3.
- 2. On the receiver, use the IO SETUP menu to set IR transfer mode. Then, switch to the directory to which you want the data sent.

3. Line up the infrared ports by lining up the ▲ marks (near the Hewlett-Packard logo just above the display). The calculators should be no farther apart than 2 inches.



#### To transfer data using the local/local configuration:

- 1. On the receiver, do either of the following:
  - Execute RECV ( EXECT) to store the variable under the name given by the sender.
  - If you want to change the variable name, enter a new name and execute RECN (INXT) RECN). When the object is received, it will be stored using that name.
- 2. On the sender, enter the name of the variable or directory to be sent and execute SEND ([][/O] SEND). (For variables in the same directory, you can enter a list of variables and SEND them all at once.)
- **3.** To transfer additional variables or lists of variables, repeat the previous two steps.

#### To transfer data using the local/server configuration:

- 2. On the other, "locally controlled" HP 48:
  - To send a file to the server, enter the variable name and execute SEND (<</li>
     SEND ). (To send the variable using a different name, or to send several variables from the same directory, use a list argument as described on page 616.)
  - To receive a file from the server, enter the variable name and execute KGET (
    [/O] KGET). (To have the variable stored locally using a different name, or to receive several variables together, use a list argument as described on page 616.)
- 3. To transfer additional variables or lists of variables, repeat step 2.
- 4. To end the session, execute FINISH ( () EINIS) on the locally controlled machine.

## Transferring Data between a Computer and the HP 48

There are many reasons to transfer information between a computer and your HP 48—you might want to back up all of your calculator's user memory; you might want to edit a calculator program on your computer; or you might want to write a program on your computer and then run it on your calculator. Whatever the reason, the first step involves making a physical connection.

#### **Cable Connection**

Before transferring data between a computer and your calculator, you must connect the HP 48 to the computer via the serial cable in the Serial Interface Kit for your computer. (If you need information on what Serial Interface Kit is right for your computer, or if you don't have an Interface Kit, see your HP dealer.)

1. Connect the computer end of the serial cable to the serial port on the computer. (If you need instructions for this, consult your computer documentation.) 2. With the calculator right-side up and the HP logo on the cable connector facing up, connect the cable to your calculator. You should feel the connector lightly snap into place.



Note that when the cable is fully connected, the case around the connector is not quite flush with the calculator case.

#### **Transferring Data**

#### Before beginning the transfer:

- 1. On the HP 48, display the I/O SETUP menu ( SETUP) and read the status message. If necessary:
  - Set Wire transmission mode by pressing IR/W.
  - Select ASCII or Binary transmission mode by pressing
     ASCII. (See page 629 for guidelines on selecting the mode to use.)
  - Set the HP 48 transfer rate by pressing BRUD until it matches the rate expected by the Kermit program running on the computer.
  - Set the HP 48 parity by pressing <u>PARIT</u> until it matches the parity expected by the Kermit program running on the computer.
  - Set the checksum (CKSM) type 1 is the fastest and set the character translate code (TRAN). (See page 618 for guidelines on what translate code settings to use.)

- 2. On both the HP 48 and the computer, switch to the directory where the variables (files) are located and to the directory to which you want the variables (files) sent.
- 3. Open the HP 48 serial port by executing OPENIO ( I/O NXT OPENI). This step is not necessary for most connections, but it will prevent difficulties caused by the inability of certain devices to communicate with a closed port.
- 4. Run the program on the computer that implements Kermit protocol. If you are transferring data in binary mode, and if the Kermit program on the computer has a binary mode setting command, you should execute it on the computer.

#### To transfer data using the local/local configuration:

- 1. On the receiver, issue the "receive" command:
  - If the HP 48 is the receiver, execute RECV (
     RECV), or enter a variable name and execute RECN (
     I/O NXT RECN).
  - If the computer is the receiver, issue the command on the computer to receive a file.
- 2. On the sender, issue the "send" command:
  - If the HP 48 is the sender, key in the argument (variable name or variable list as described on page 616) and execute SEND (
     I/O SEND ).
  - If the computer is the sender, issue the command on the computer to send a file.
- **3.** To transfer additional variables or variable lists, repeat steps 1 and 2.
- 4. Optional: To conserve battery power, execute CLOSEIO ( () [/O CLOSE) when finished.

DOCKING STATION VA SPENTA!

#### To transfer data using local/server configuration:

- 1. If your computer will be the server, make sure it is able to execute the Kermit "server" command.
- 2. Set server operation on the device that will act as server:
  - If the HP 48 is to act as server, execute SERVER (▶ 1/0) or (►) 1/0 SERV).
  - If the computer is to act as server, execute the command on the computer to make it the server.
- 3. On the locally controlled device:
  - To send a file to the server, issue the appropriate "send" command. (See <u>SEND</u> on page 614 if the HP 48 is the sender.)
  - To receive a file from the server, issue the appropriate "get" command. (See KGET on page 615 if the HP 48 is the receiver.)
- 4. To transfer additional variables, repeat step 3.
- 5. To end the session, execute the "finish" command on the locally controlled machine. (If the HP 48 is locally controlled, press
   I/O FINIS.)
- 6. Optional: To conserve battery power, execute CLOSEIO ( ) [/O] CLOSE) on the HP 48 when finished.

#### **Backing Up All of HP 48 Memory**

The ARCHIVE and RESTORE commands provide the ability to back up all variables, user key assignments, and alarms in calculator memory onto your computer.

#### To backup all of user memory:

- 1. Follow the instructions in "Before Beginning the Transfer" on page 622.
- 2. Enter the object : 10: name, where name is the file name that will contain backed up memory. For example, : 10: AUG1 will back up memory into a file named AUG1.
- 3. Issue the Kermit RECEIVE command on the computer.
- 4. Execute ARCHIVE ( MEMORY NXT NXT ARCHI) to send the data to the PC. (Regardless of the ASCII/binary setting, ARCHIVE uses binary transmission.)

#### To copy backed up user memory into the HP 48:



Caution

Use the RESTORE command with care; restoring backed up user memory completely erases current user memory and replaces it with the backup copy.

- 1. Follow the instructions in "Before Beginning the Transfer" on page 622.
- 2. Transfer the computer file to the HP 48 the same way you transfer any other file.
- 3. Place the name of the file on the stack (for example, 'AUG1') and press RCL. This recalls Backup HOMEDIR to level 1.
- 4. Execute RESTORE (MEMORY NXT NXT RESTO).

If you want your current flag settings archived when you back up all of memory, execute RCLF and store the result in a variable before you archive memory. Then, after you archive and restore memory, you can recall the contents of the variable and execute STOF to make the flag settings active again.

#### **Character Translations (TRANSIO)**

The HP 48 character set contains certain characters that cannot be displayed using most computer software packages. These characters fall into two groups:

- Characters with "character numbers" in the range 128 through 159 cannot be displayed without special software designed to support the HP 48.
- Characters with character numbers in the range 160 through 255 can be displayed by computer software that supports the ISO 8859 character set.

The translate code lets you choose what happens to these characters when they are transmitted from the HP 48 to a computer. You set the translate code using the TRANSIO command. (See TRAN in the table on page 618 for a description of the four translate codes.)

The following table shows the conversions for many of the characters with numbers above 127. For characters not in the table, the conversion is to  $\infty \infty$ , where  $\infty \infty$  is the three-digit character number.\* This conversion makes it possible for you to use your computer editor to type and display these characters.

You can also use this conversion for characters in the table and for characters 0 through 127, making it easier to edit in control characters or in an escape sequence on your computer. The HP 48 will not generate the xxx sequences, but it will recognize them.

| Char.<br>Number | HP 48<br>Char. | PC<br>Char. | Char.<br>Number | HP 48<br>Char. | PC<br>Char. |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|
| 128             | Å              | \<)         | 147             | ε              | \Ge         |
| 129             | $\overline{x}$ | \x-         | 148             | η              | ∖Gn         |
| 130             | V              | \.V         | 149             | θ              | ∖Gh         |
| 131             | $\checkmark$   | \v/         | 150             | λ              | \GI         |
| 132             | ſ              | \.S         | 151             | ρ              | ∖Gr         |
| 133             | Σ              | ∖GS         | 152             | σ              | ∖Gs         |
| 134             | E.             | \ >         | 153             | τ              | ∖Gt         |
| 135             | π              | \pi         | 154             | ω              | \Gw         |
| 136             | д              | \.d         | 155             | Δ              | \GD         |
| 137             | $\leq$         | \<=         | 156             | п              | \PI         |
| 138             | 2              | \>=         | 157             | Ω              | ∖GW         |
| 139             | ŧ              | \=/         | 158             |                | \[]         |
| 140             | α              | ∖Ga         | 159             | 00             | \00         |
| 141             | $\rightarrow$  | \->         | 171             | **             | \<<         |
| 142             | ←              | \<-         | 176             | o              | \^o         |
| 143             | Ļ              | \ v         | 181             | μ              | ∖Gm         |
| 144             | 1              | \ ^         | 187             | »              | \>>         |
| 145             | γ              | ∖Gg         | 215             | ×              | \.x         |
| 146             | δ              | \Gd         | 216             | Ø              | \0/         |
|                 |                |             | 247             | *              | \:-         |

I/O Character Translations

To avoid any ambiguity during translation and reverse translation:

When data is transferred from the HP 48 with a translate code of 2 or 3, any occurrence of the ∧ character is replaced by ∧∧. For example, A∧->B is translated to A∧∧->B. This prevents the reverse translation to A→B when the data is transmitted back to the HP 48.

- When data is transferred to the HP 48 with a translate code of 2 or 3, character sequences beginning with \ are unchanged unless any of the following:
  - They match a sequence in the table.
  - The \ is followed by three decimal digits in the range 000 through 159 for translate code 2.
  - The \sis followed by three decimal digits in the range 000 through 255 for translate code 3.

For example,  $\Gamma Gamma$  and  $\215$  are translated to  $\amma$  and  $\ximes,$  respectively, but  $\Gimma Gamma$  and  $\267$  are not translated.

#### **More About File Names**

In general, the file naming conventions for computers are different than the name requirements for HP 48 variables. When a file is transferred from a computer to the HP 48, the following difficulties may arise due to the computer file name:

- The file name contains characters not allowed in a variable name for example, AB# or (ABC). In this case, the HP 48 terminates the transfer and sends an error message to the computer.
- The file name matches a built-in command for example, SIN or DUP. In this case, the HP 48 appends a number extension to the name — for example, SIN. 1.
- The name matches a variable name in the current directory. In this case, to avoid overwriting your variable a number extension is added to the name. (However, if flag 36 is set, the variable will be overwritten.)

Also, an HP 48 file can have a name that is incompatible with the name requirements of the computer software. Transferring such a file can result in a transfer error.

Always check the filenames before a transfer to make sure they are compatible with the receiving system's requirements. If they are not compatible, change the names appropriately.

#### Errors

Executing the KERRM command ( NXT KERR) displays the text of the most recent Kermit error packet.

#### **ASCII and Binary Transmission Modes**

The HP 48 Kermit protocol provides two transfer modes — ASCII and Binary. To get the fastest transfers, you generally should use Binary mode to transfer data from one HP 48 to another, and ASCII mode to transfer data between the HP 48 and a computer.

A receiving HP 48 treats all files as ASCII unless they match the special encoding generated for HP 48 binary files. The calculator will automatically switch to binary receive mode for files with this encoding.

**ASCII Mode.** You *must* use ASCII mode if you want to display, edit, or print your HP 48 file using a computer.

When data is sent from the HP 48 to a computer in ASCII mode:

- The data is converted from its internal HP 48 format to a sequence of characters.
- If the translate code is set to 1, 2, or 3, all line-feed (LF) characters are converted to carriage-return/line feed sequences (CR/LF).
- If the translate code is set to 2 or 3, some or all of the characters with character numbers greater than 127 are translated into displayable character sequences.
- The character sequence %\*HP: modes ; is added at the beginning of the data, where modes is a series of characters that describes certain calculator mode settings—the translate, angle, and fraction-mark settings—when the transfer occurred. When this sequence is present, you don't have to set the corresponding modes on the receiving HP 48 when you send the data back.

When data is received by the HP 48 using ASCII mode:

- The data is translated (compiled) into the HP 48 internal format.
- If the translate code is set to 1, 2, or 3, all CR/LFs are converted to LFs.

So that the receiving calculator can accurately reconstruct the object being sent by the computer, any modes specified at the beginning of the data are set temporarily in the calculator for the duration of the transfer. If a mode is not specified, the receiving calculator uses its current mode setting.

If you created data (a program, for instance) on your computer, or if you substantially changed data that originally came from your calculator, you may need to include at the beginning of the data the characters ::HP: modes :, where modes is a series of characters — T(), A(), and/or F() — representing the translate code, angle mode, and/or fraction mark. Inside the parentheses are the characters you choose:

- T (translate code) can be followed by 0 (no translation), 1 (translate CR/LF to LF and vice versa), 2 (translate CR/LFs and character numbers 128 through 159), or 3 (translate CR/LFs and character numbers 128 through 255).
- A (angle mode) can be followed by D (degrees), R (radians), or G (grads). If the data contains an angle in degrees, radians, or grads, you should include A(D), A(R), or A(G), respectively.
- F (fraction mark) can be followed by . (period) or , (comma). If it differs from your calculator's setting, the fraction mark used in the data being sent should be included by F(.) or F(,).

For example, at the beginning of the data the sequence ::HP:A(D) will cause the angle mode to be set to degrees during the transfer; ::HP:T(2)A(G)F(,) will cause the translate code to be set to 2, the angle mode to be set to grads, and the fraction mark to be set to comma.

A translate code of T(1) is the normal requirement (and also the system default). You should use T(2) or T(3) only when characters in their respective ranges are being translated according to the table on page 618. You should use T(0) only for string objects, or objects containing string objects, where the string contains binary data.

**Binary Mode.** In Binary mode, no character conversions are performed. Therefore, the files received from the HP 48 cannot be displayed by the computer. However, if data is being transferred for backup purposes only, Binary mode may be preferable because it is faster, since the data does not require as much processing.

The HP 48 automatically uses Binary mode when transferring libraries, transferring backup objects, or archiving all of user memory.

#### Sending Commands to a Server (PKT)

The PKT command ( [/O NXT PKT) provides the ability to send and receive data other than HP 48 objects to a remote server. It is particularly useful for sending Kermit commands—for example, Directory (D) or Erase (E).

The PKT command takes two string arguments from the stack—the data field of the packet in level 2, and the packet type in level 1. For example, executing the sequence "D" "G" PKT sends a request for a directory listing.

A server issues one of the following responses to the PKT command:

- An acknowledging message, which is returned to stack level 1.
- An error packet. The HP 48 briefly displays the contents of the error packet. It can be retrieved by executing KERRM ( ).

   KERR ).

## **Serial Commands**



When using the commands described below to transfer data to or from an HP 48 at 9600 baud, make sure the ticking clock is not in the display. If the clock is in the display, it may interrupt a transfer or corrupt the data

being transferred. The clock display is described on page 439 in chapter 24, "Time, Alarms, and Date Arithmetic."

#### Serial I/O Commands

| Keys             | Programmable<br>Command | Description  |
|------------------|-------------------------|--|
| <b>(page 3):</b> |                         |  |
| XMIT             | XMIT                    | Sends a string in level 1 without Kermit<br>protocol. Once the entire string is<br>sent, a 1 is returned to level 1; if the<br>entire string failed to transmit, a Ø is<br>returned to level 1 and the unsent part<br>of the input string is returned to level<br>2. Execute ERRM to see the error<br>message. |

#### Serial I/O Commands (continued)

| Keys  | Programmable<br>Command | Description  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|
| SREGY | SRECV                   | Receives x characters (argument x is<br>taken from level 1). The characters<br>are returned as a string to level 2,<br>along with a 1 (successful receive) or<br>@ (unsuccessful receive) to level 1. If<br>the input buffer contains fewer than x<br>characters, the HP 48 will wait the<br>number of seconds specified by the<br>STIME command (the default is 10<br>seconds). (If the level 2 number<br>returned by the BUFLEN command<br>(see BUFLES below) is used as the<br>argument for SRECV, no waiting will<br>occur because x will exactly match the<br>number of characters in the input<br>buffer.) In the event of an<br>unsuccessful receive, executing<br>ERRM returns the error message<br>associated with the failure. |
| STIME | STIME                   | Sets the serial transmit/receive<br>timeout to $x$ seconds (argument $x$ is<br>taken from level 1). The value for $x$<br>can range from 0 to 25.4 seconds. If 0<br>is used, no timeout will occur (which<br>could result in excessive battery<br>drain).   |
| SBRK  | SBRK                    | Sends a serial BREAK.  |

| Keys  | Programmable<br>Command | Description   |
|-------|-------------------------|---|
| BUFLE | BUFLEN                  | Returns the number of characters in<br>the HP 48 input buffer to level 2, along<br>with a 1 (no framing error or UART<br>overrun) or a Ø (framing error or<br>UART overrun) to level 1. If a Ø is<br>returned, the number of characters<br>returned to level 2 represents the part<br>of the data received <i>before</i> the error.<br>Therefore, that number can be used to<br>determine where the error occurred. |

#### Serial I/O Commands (continued)



Even though XMIT, SRECV, and BUFLEN check the send and receive mechanisms, the integrity of the data is not checked. One method to insure that the data sent is the same as the data received involves appending a checksum

to the end of the data being sent, and then verifying that checksum at the receiving end.

XMIT, SRECV, and SBRK automatically open the IR/serial port using the current values of the first four *IOPAR* parameters (baud, parity, receive pacing, and transmit pacing) and the current IR/wire setting (set using IRZW in the I/O SETUP menu).

## 34

## **Using Plug-in Cards and Libraries**



This chapter covers:

- The types of memory and plug-in cards.
- Installing and removing plug-in cards.
- Using RAM cards to expand user memory or to back up data.
- Using application cards and libraries.

## **Types of Memory**

Plug-in cards increase the amount of HP 48 memory. The HP 48 has two types of memory:

- Read-only memory, or ROM, is memory that cannot be altered. The HP 48 has 256K bytes of built-in ROM that contains its command set. You can expand the amount of ROM by installing plug-in application cards.
- Random-access memory, or RAM, is memory you can change. You can store data into RAM, modify its contents, and purge data. The HP 48 contains 32K bytes of built-in RAM. You can increase the amount of RAM by adding plug-in RAM cards.

## Installing and Removing Plug-In Cards

The HP 48 has two *ports* for installing plug-in cards, designated port 1 and port 2. Port 1 is closest to the front of the calculator; port 2 is closest to the back. Cards can be installed in either port.





The calculator must be turned off while you are installing or removing plug-in cards. Otherwise, all of user memory could be erased.

Also, whenever a card is installed or removed, the HP 48 executes a system halt, causing the contents of the stack to be lost.

#### To install a plug-in card:

- 1. If you are installing a new RAM card, first install its battery (see "Installing the Battery in a New RAM Card," page 639) and set the write-protect switch to the desired position (see "Setting the Write-Protect Switch" on page 641).
- **2.** Turn off the calculator. Do not press ON until you've completed the installation procedures.

3. Remove the port cover at the top of the calculator by pressing down against the grip area and then pushing in the direction shown. Removing the cover exposes the two plug-in ports.



- 4. Select an empty port for the card—either port may be used.
- 5. Position the plug-in card as shown. The triangular arrow on the card must point down, toward the calculator. Make sure the card is lined up properly with a port opening and not positioned half in one port and half in the other.



- 6. Slide the card firmly into the port until it stops. When you first feel resistance, the card has about  $1/4^{"}$  to go to be fully seated.
- 7. If desired, repeat steps 4 through 6 for another card.
- 8. Replace the port cover by sliding it on until the latch engages.
- 9. If the card is a RAM card, you must decide how you want to use it (see page 642):
  - If you want to use the RAM card to increase user memory, execute the MERGE command as described on page 643.
  - If you want to use the RAM card as independent memory, execute the MERGE command as described on page 643 and then the FREE command as described on page 649.

#### To remove a plug-in card:



If the plug-in card you want to remove is a RAM card that contains merged memory, you must *free* the merged memory before removal. Failure to do so would probably result in loss of data stored in user memory.

See "Freeing Merged Memory" on page 649 for instructions.

- **1.** Turn off the calculator. Do not press ON until you've completed the removal process.
- 2. Remove the port cover.
- 3. To remove a card, press against the grip as shown and slide the card out of the port.



4. Replace the port cover.

## **RAM Cards**

RAM cards let you increase the amount of RAM in your HP 48. Each card contains a battery that preserves its contents when the calculator is off or when the card has been properly removed from the calculator.

RAM cards are good tools for:

- Expanding user memory.
- Backing up or hiding important data.
- Exchanging data between two HP 48 calculators.
- Storing prototype application programs that will eventually be made into ROMs.

"Uses for RAM Cards" on page 642 covers these tasks.

#### **Preparing the Card for Installation**

**Installing the Battery in a New RAM Card.** Before a new RAM card is installed, the battery that came with it must be installed in the card.



Do not use this procedure for *replacing* a battery in a RAM card — it could cause loss of memory in the RAM card. Appendix A contains instructions for replacing RAM card batteries on page 663.

To install the battery in a new RAM card:

1. Remove the battery holder from the card by inserting a thumbnail or small screwdriver into the groove and pulling in the direction shown.



2. The grooved side of the battery holder is marked with the + symbol and the word UP. Insert the battery into the holder with its + side up, and then slide the holder into the card.



3. Write the date of installation on the card using a fine-point, permanent marker. The date is important for determining when to replace the battery.



4. Set an alarm in the calculator for 1 year from the date of installation to remind you to replace the battery. (Depending on the use, the battery should last between 1 and 3 years. When the battery needs replacing, a display message will appear *if the card is in the calculator*. You are setting this alarm in case the card is not in the calculator when the battery gets low.) Setting alarms is covered in chapter 24, and replacing RAM-card batteries is covered in appendix A.

Setting the Write-Protect Switch. The write-protect switch lets you protect the contents of the RAM card from being accidentally overwritten or erased. The switch has two positions:

- Read-only. The contents of the RAM card can be read, but cannot be changed or erased.
- Read/write. You can write information to the RAM card and erase its contents.



To avoid loss of user memory:

 Always turn off the calculator before changing the write-protect switch on an installed card.

Do not write protect a RAM card containing merged memory; the memory should be freed first (see page 649).

You can operate the write-protect switch while the card is installed; however, the switch labels are not visible.



Back side of card

#### **Uses for RAM Cards**

A RAM card can be used in one of two ways:

- It can be merged with built-in memory. This enables you to expand the amount of user memory available (up to 288K bytes) for creating variables and directories, putting objects on the stack, etc.
- It can provide a place *independent* of user memory in which to back up important data. You can copy individual objects or entire directories to a RAM card in much the same way as you would back up computer files to a disk. After you've copied the data, you can remove the card and store it in a safe place, or, as a way of transferring data, install the card in another HP 48.

You can install one or two RAM cards, and you can use either or both of them for either purpose. However, you cannot use a single card for both merged and independent memory at the same time.

The following diagram illustrates a system containing two RAM cards one containing merged memory and the other containing independent memory.



## Using RAM Cards to Expand User Memory (Merged Memory)

Before you can use an installed RAM card to expand user memory, you must execute the MERGE command to *merge* its memory with built-in memory.

Before you execute the MERGE command, the write-protect switch on the RAM card must be in the read/write position. (See page 641 for how to set the write-protect switch.)

MERGE takes a port number as its argument. For example, the keystrokes 1 (MEMORY) (NXT) (NXT) MERG merge the plug-in memory installed in port 1 with built-in memory.



When you merge a RAM card that contains backup objects, those objects are moved to a special port, called port 0. (See page 647 for a description of port 0.)



You should never remove a RAM card that contains merged memory. Doing so will cause loss of data stored in user memory. Before you can remove the RAM card, you must *free* the merged memory. (See "Freeing

Merged Memory" on page 649 for instructions.) If you accidentally remove a card with merged memory and see the message Replace RAM, Press ON, you can minimize memory loss by *leaving the calculator on*, reinserting the card in the same port, and then pressing ON.

Using RAM Cards for Backup (Independent Memory)

The HP 48 uses a special object type, the *backup object*, to store backedup data. A backup object contains another object, its name, and its checksum. Simply put, a backup object contains a variable or directory and its checksum. An independent-memory RAM card that contains the backup objects can be removed from the HP 48 and either stored for later use or transferred to another HP 48.

### **Backing Up Objects into Independent Memory**

Backup objects can exist:

- In independent memory (port 1 and/or port 2).
- In a portion of user memory called port 0 (see page 647).

To create a backup object, execute the STO command with two arguments—the object to be backed up in level 2, and a *backup identifier* in level 1. A backup identifier has this form:

#### :port#:name

where *port#* is the port number (0, 1, or 2) and *name* is the name under which the backup copy will be stored.

**Example: Backing Up a Program.** To back up a program named PGI into independent memory in port 1, recall the program to the stack by evaluating the sequence 'PG1' RCL, and then store the object as a backup object in port 1 by evaluating :1:PG1 STO.



The backup object in the previous example happens to have the same name as the original object, but the two names could be different.

Note that a directory and its subdirectories can be backed up in a single backup object.

#### Example: Backing Up a Directory and Its Subdirectories.

Suppose your HOME directory contains a subdirectory named CHEM, which in turn contains several subdirectories. To back up the entire directory structure of CHEM in a backup object named BCHEM, recall the directory to the stack by evaluating the sequence 'CHEM' RCL, and then store it in the backup object by evaluating 11BCHEM STO.

#### **Accessing Backup Objects**

You can recall, evaluate, and purge the contents of backup objects. You can also obtain a listing of all the backup objects in a given port.

**Recalling Backup Objects.** The LIBRARY menu can be used to recall the contents of backup objects. Pressing (LIBRARY) followed by **PORTO**, **PORTO**, **PORTO**, **ORTO** displays a menu of backup objects and libraries in that port. To recall the contents of a backup object to the stack, simply press and then the menu key for the desired backup object.

The RCL command can also be used to recall the contents of a backup object to the stack. For example, evaluating the sequence :1:BPG1 RCL recalls the object stored in 1:BPG1.

**Evaluating Backup Objects.** To use the LIBRARY menu to evaluate the contents of a backup object, press ()[LIBRARY] followed by PORTØ, PORTØ, or PORTØ. Then, simply press the menu key for the desired backup object.

Also, when the argument of EVAL is a backup name, the contents of the backup object is evaluated. For example, executing the sequence : 1:BPG1 EVAL evaluates the program stored in backup object 1:BPG1. (EVAL also takes a list of backup objects as its argument to evaluate more than one at a time.)

**Purging Backup Objects.** To purge a backup object, use the backup name as the argument of PURGE. For example, executing the sequence :1:BPG1 PURGE purges the backup object. (PURGE can take a list of backup objects as its argument to purge more than one at a time.)

**Using Wildcards to RCL, EVAL, and PURGE.** The character & can be used as a wildcard to replace the port number in the arguments used by RCL, EVAL, and PURGE. (& is the left-shifted alpha key above **ENTER**.) When the HP 48 encounters the wildcard with these commands, it searches port 2, 1, 0, and then main memory for the accompanying backup object (the first occurrence of the name is used). For example, evaluating the sequence : &: BPG1 PURGE causes the HP 48 to search port 2, 1, 0, and then main memory for the first occurrence of *BPG1* and then delete it.

**Listing Backup Objects.** The PVARS command (MEMORY) NXT PVARS) can be used to display a list of objects in the specified port. It takes as its argument a port number 0, 1, or 2. It returns to level 1 the type of memory contained in the port ("ROM", "SYSRAM", or a number representing the amount of free independent RAM); and to level 2 it returns a list of backup objects and library identification numbers (both tagged with the port number).

Also, you can use the LIBRARY menu to display a menu of backup objects and libraries in a given port. Simply press (LIBRARY) followed by PORTØ, PORTI, or PORT2 to see the desired menu.

## Backing Up Objects into User Memory (Port 0)

The HP 48 lets you create backup objects in user memory. The portion of user memory used for backup objects and libraries is called "port 0." There are several reasons you might want to back up data into user memory:

- You want to "hide" data; that is, you want certain data to be in user memory, but you don't want the variable(s) to appear in any directory.
- You want to "free" a RAM card being used for merged memory, and instead use it for independent memory. (See "Freeing Merged Memory" on page 649).

You create a backup object in user memory the same way you create other backup objects, except you specify port 0 as the port number.



The size of port 0 is dynamic — it grows and shrinks to accommodate its contents.

### **Backing Up All of Memory**

The ARCHIVE command ( MEMORY NXT NXT ARCHI) creates a backup object named : port#: name in independent memory containing a copy of:

- The entire *HOME* directory.
- User key assignments.
- The alarm catalog.

It takes a name tagged by a port number (0, 1, or 2) as its argument. For example, executing the sequence :2:JUN12 ARCHIVE creates backup object :2:JUN12.

The RESTORE command (MEMORY NXT NXT RESTO) retrieves the data backed up by the ARCHIVE command. It, too, takes a name (where the corresponding object is a directory) tagged by a port number as its argument. For example, executing the sequence :2: JUN12 RESTORE retrieves the HOME directory backed up above.



Executing RESTORE *overwrites* the entire contents of user memory with the contents of the backup object.

If you want your flag settings to be saved when you back up all of memory, recall them to the stack (using RCLF) and store them in a variable before executing ARCHIVE. After you RESTORE memory, you can reactivate the flag settings by recalling the contents of that variable to the stack and executing STOF (store flags).

## **Freeing Merged Memory**

Freeing merged memory converts it to independent memory. Merged memory must be freed if:

- You want to remove the RAM card from its port.
- You want to use the RAM card as independent memory, rather than user memory.

The FREE command ((MEMORY NXT NXT) FREE) frees the merged memory in a specified port. It takes two arguments — a list in level 2, and the port number in level 1.

The list can be empty, in which case the merged memory is simply freed, or it can contain one or more names or library identifiers. If the list is not empty, FREE moves the named backup objects and libraries from port 0 into the newly-freed card. For example, executing the sequence  $\langle NUM1 | ADD3 \rangle$  1 FREE frees the merged memory in port 1 and makes it independent memory. At the same time, the backup objects *NUM1* and *ADD3* in port 0 are moved to port 1.



To free merged memory, first execute MEM to determine the amount of available memory (press (MEMORY) MEM). If the amount of available memory is greater than or equal to the amount of memory on the card you are going to free, you are ready to execute the FREE command.

If MEM returns a value less than the amount of memory on the card, executing FREE without any preparation would return an error, since your stored data would not fit into the amount of user memory remaining after the merged memory was freed. To avoid an error, you can do any of the following:

- Purge unneeded variables from user memory.
- Back up data into another RAM card installed in the other port and then purge the original variables.
- Back up data into port 0 (built-in memory) and then use the level-2 argument of the FREE command to move that data into the freed memory. Here's a step-wise procedure for doing this:
  - 1. Determine the amount of data that must be moved into the memory that you'll be freeing. For example, if you'll be removing a 128K RAM card, and the amount of user memory available is 126K, you must move at least 2K of variables.
  - Back up the variable in port 0. For example, to back up CALC1 into port 0, recall its contents to the stack and execute
    : CALC1 STO.
  - **3.** Purge the variable from user memory (for example, 'CALC' PURGE).
  - **4.** If necessary, back up and purge additional variables and directories.
  - 5. When you've backed up enough data, you are ready to execute the FREE command. The level-2 argument must be a list containing the names of the variables and directories you've backed up into port 0.

## **Using Application Cards and Libraries**

A *library* is an object that contains named objects that can act as an extension to the built-in command set. You cannot view or change the contents of a library. Libraries can exist in application cards, or they may be copied into RAM. However, libraries cannot be created by the HP 48.

Libraries are identified by:

- A library identifier, which has the form : port#: library#. The library# (library number) is a unique number associated with the library. The library identifier is used as the argument of commands that work with library objects.
- The library name, which is a sequence of characters. The library name appears in the LIBRARY menu when the library is attached to a directory on the current path.

#### Attaching a Library to a Directory

To use a library, it must be *attached* to a directory in user memory. The attachment may happen automatically when you install an application card, or you may have to do it yourself. Consult the owner's documentation accompanying your application card (or RAM-based library) for information about attaching the library.

If the library is not attached automatically, you must use the ATTACH command (MEMORY NXT ATTAC) to attach it. ATTACH requires a library number as its argument.

This is no limit on the number of libraries that can be attached to the HOME directory. Only one library at a time can be attached to a particular subdirectory.

### Accessing Library Operations (The LIBRARY Menu)

**The LIBRARY Menu.** Pressing **LIBRARY** displays the LIBRARY menu, which contains the names of the libraries on the current directory path. To display a menu of the operations in a library, press the appropriate key. For example, if you have the HP Solve Equation Library installed in your calculator, pressing **LIBRARY EQLIP** displays a menu of all the operations in that library.

Accessing Libraries Attached to Subdirectories. The rules for accessing libraries attached to various subdirectories are the same as the rules for accessing variables in those directories. For example, suppose your HP 48 has the following directory structure and attached libraries:



When HOME is the current directory, pressing (LIBRARY) displays the menu of its attached libraries — R B. When PROG is the current directory, pressing (LIBRARY) displays a menu of its attached library, C , as well as the other libraries on the current path, R and B .

Like variables, library operations can be accessed if the library is attached to the current directory or to a directory in the current path. For example, since libraries A and B are attached to *HOME*, their operations can be accessed from any directory. You can access the operations in library C when PROG or MATH are the current directory. However, you cannot access the operations in library D when PROG is the current directory.

## **Additional Commands That Access Libraries**

#### Library Commands

| Keys             | Programmable<br>Command | Description   |
|------------------|-------------------------|---|
| (STO)            | STO                     | Stores a library object from level 2 into independent memory in the port specified in level 1.  |
| RCL              | RCL                     | Takes a library identifier<br>(: port#: library#) as its argument and<br>recalls the specified library to the stack.                      |
|                  | PURGE                   | Takes a library identifier<br>(: port#: library#) as its argument and<br>purges the specified RAM-based<br>library.                       |
| MEMORY (page 2): |                         |   |
| PVARS            | PVARS                   | Takes a port number as its argument<br>and displays a list of the backup<br>identifiers and library identifiers in the<br>specified port. |
| LIBS             | LIBS                    | Displays a list containing the names,<br>library number, and port number of all<br>the libraries attached to the current<br>directory.    |
| ATTAC            | ATTACH                  | Takes a library number as its argument<br>and attaches the specified library to the<br>current directory.                                 |
| DETAC            | DETACH                  | Takes a library number as its argument<br>and detaches the specified library from<br>the current directory.                               |



## **Appendixes and Indexes**



# A

## Support, Batteries, and Service

## **Calculator Support**

You can obtain answers to questions about using your calculator from our Calculator Support department. Our experience has shown that many customers have similar questions about our products, so we have provided the following section, "Answers to Common Questions." If you don't find the answer to your question there, contact us at the address or phone number on the inside back cover.

## **Answers to Common Questions**

#### Q: The calculator doesn't turn on when I press ON. What's wrong?

A: There may be a simple problem that you can solve immediately, or the calculator may require service. See "Testing Calculator Operation" on page 665.

**Q:** I'm not sure whether the calculator is malfunctioning or if I'm doing something incorrectly. How can I verify that the calculator is operating properly?

A: Refer to "Testing Calculator Operation" on page 665 in this appendix.

## **Q:** The (••) annunciator stays on even when the calculator is turned off. Is anything wrong?

A: This indicates a low-battery condition in the calculator or a RAM card, or an alarm that is past due. To determine what is causing the (\*•) annunciator to stay on, turn the calculator off and then on. A message in the display will identify the problem. Refer to "Changing Batteries" in this appendix (page 661) or to "Setting Alarms" in chapter 24 (page 443).

#### Q: How can I determine how much memory is left in the calculator?

A: Press <u>MEMORY</u> <u>MEM</u>. The number of bytes of available memory will appear at the lower right corner of the display. An empty memory should show approximately 30000 (bytes of internal RAM).

Q: How do I clear everything from the calculator's memory?

A: Perform the following steps:

- 1. Press and hold ON.
- 2. Simultaneously press and release both of the outer keys in the top row (the menu keys with A and F next to them).
- 3. Release ON.

The calculator will beep and the Try To Recover Memory? prompt will be displayed. Press NO to clear user memory; the Memory Clear message will appear in the display.



This procedure will not clear the contents of a plug-in RAM card unless that RAM is merged with the calculator's main memory.

**Q:** How do I change the number of decimal places the HP 48 displays? **A:** Perform the following steps:

- A. I chorm the following steps.
  - 1. Go to page 1 of the MODES menu: press (MODES).
  - 2. Press the number of decimal places you want (0 11).
  - 3. Press the menu key for the display format you desire (FIX, SCI, or ENG).

Refer to "Display Modes" in chapter 2 (page 57).

**Q:** My numbers contain commas as decimal points. How do I restore periods?

A: Perform the following steps:

- 1. Go to page 4 of the MODES menu (press MODES NXT NXT).
- 2. Press the FM: radix toggle menu key. (The should disappear from the menu key.)

Q: What does an "E" in a number (for example, 2.51E - 13) mean?

A: Exponent of 10 (for example,  $2.51 \times 10^{-13}$ ). Refer to "Display Modes" (page 57) in chapter 2.

**Q:** When I take the sine of  $\pi$  in Degrees mode, why do I get  $|SIN(\pi)|$  instead of a number?

A: The calculator is in Symbolic Result mode;  $SIN(\pi)$  is the symbolic answer. Press P NUM to convert  $SIN(\pi)$  to its numerical equivalent of .0548... up to 11 decimal places. You can also press SYM on page 1 of the MODES menu to change to Numerical Results mode and prevent symbolic evaluation.

#### **Q:** What does "object" mean?

A: "Object" is the general term for all elements of data the HP 48 works with. Numbers, expressions, arrays, programs, and so on, are all types of objects. Refer to chapter 4, "Objects," for a description of the object types accepted by the calculator.

Q: What do three dots (...) mean at either end of a display line?

A: The three dots (called an *ellipsis*) indicate that the displayed object is too long to display on one line. To view undisplayed portions of the object, use the  $\blacksquare$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  cursor keys.

**Q:** The calculator beeps and displays Bad Argument Type. What's wrong?

A: The objects on the stack aren't the correct type for the command you are attempting. For example, executing **WUNIT** (in page 2 of the PRG OBJ menu) with a number in stack levels 1 and 2 causes this error.

**Q:** The calculator beeps and displays Too Few Arguments. What's wrong?

A: There are fewer arguments on the stack than required by the command you are attempting. For example, executing + with only one argument or number on the stack causes this error.

**Q:** The calculator beeps and displays a message different from the two listed above. How do I find out what's wrong?

A: Refer to "Messages" in appendix B.

#### Q: I can't find some variables that I used earlier. Where did they go?

**A:** You may have been using the variables in a different directory. If you can't remember which directory you were using, you'll need to check all the directories in your calculator.

**Q:** Sometimes my HP 48 seems to pause for a few seconds during a calculation. Is anything wrong?

A: Nothing is wrong. The calculator does some system cleanup from time to time to eliminate temporary objects created from normal operation. This cleanup process frees memory for current operations.

**Q:** During normal operation, the printer prints several lines quickly, then slows down. Why?

**A:** The calculator quickly transmits a certain amount of data to the printer, then slows its transmission rate to ensure that the printer can keep up.

## **Q:** How can I increase the printing speed of my HP 82240B Infrared Thermal Printer?

A: Use an agc adapter with your HP 82240B printer so that the printer can print faster. Also, set the calculator delay to match the print speed (see "Setting the Delay" on page 607).

## **Environmental Limits**

**Calculator.** To maintain product reliability, avoid getting the calculator wet and observe the following temperature and humidity limits:

- Operating temperature: 0° to 45°C (32° to 113°F).
- Storage temperature: -20° to 65°C (-4° to 149°F).
- Operating and storage humidity: 90% relative humidity at 40°C (104°F) maximum.

**Plug-In Cards.** The environmental limits for Hewlett Packard plug-in cards are:

- Operating temperature: 0° to 45°C (32° to 113°F).
- Storage temperature: -20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F).
- Storage temperature for RAM card data retention: 0° to 60°C (32° to 140°F).
- Operating and storage humidity: 90% relative humidity at 40°C (104°F) maximum.

### When to Replace Batteries

When a low-battery condition exists, the (•) annunciator remains on, even when the calculator is turned off. When the calculator is turned on during a low-battery condition, Warning: LowBat() is displayed for approximately 3 seconds. LowBat(P1) refers to port 1, LowBat(P2) refers to port 2, and LowBat(S) refers to the calculator (system) batteries.

Replace the RAM card battery or the calculator batteries as soon as possible after the (••) low-battery annunciator and warning message appear. If you continue to use the calculator while the (••) annunciator is on, the display will eventually dim and you may lose calculator and RAM card data. Under typical use, a RAM card's battery should last between 1 and 3 years. Be sure to mark the card with the battery-installation date, and, in case the RAM card is not in the calculator when the battery needs replacement, set an alarm for 1 year from that date to remind you to install a fresh battery. RAM cards do not come with a battery installed.

## **Changing Batteries**

### **Battery Types**

**Calculator Batteries.** Any brand of size AAA batteries. *Be sure that all three batteries are of the same brand and type*.

The use of rechargeable batteries is not recommended because of their lower capacity.

Plug-In RAM Card Batteries. 3-Volt 2016 coin cell.

### **Changing Calculator Batteries**

These instructions are for changing *calculator* batteries. The instructions for replacing RAM card batteries start on page 663.



Whenever you remove batteries from the calculator, be sure the calculator is off and *do not press the* ON *key until the new batteries are installed.* If you press ON when batteries are not in the calculator, you may lose all

of calculator memory.

1. Turn the calculator off. You may lose memory in the calculator and plug-in RAM cards if the calculator batteries are removed when the calculator is on.

- 2. Have three, fresh batteries (of the same brand and type) at hand. Wipe off both ends of each battery with a clean, dry cloth.
- **3.** Remove the calculator battery-compartment door by pressing down and sliding it off away from the calculator. Be careful not to press the calculator's ON key. Refer to the following illustration:



**4.** Turn the calculator over and shake the batteries out. Once the batteries are out, you should replace them with fresh batteries within 2 minutes to protect against memory loss.



Warning

Do not mutilate, puncture, or dispose of batteries in fire. The batteries can burst or explode, releasing hazardous chemicals. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions. 5. Avoid touching the battery terminals. Batteries are easier to install if the negative (plain) ends are inserted first, and if the center battery is installed last.

Position the batteries according to the outlines in the bottom of the battery compartment. Refer to the following illustration:



- 6. Replace the battery-compartment door by sliding the tabs on the door into the slots in the calculator case.
- 7. Press ON to turn the calculator on.

#### **Changing a RAM Card Battery**

1. Turn the calculator over and remove the plastic cover over the plug-in card ports (on the display-end of the calculator).



2. With the RAM card in port 1 or 2, turn the calculator on.



Since RAM cards run off the calculator batteries when the calculator is <u>ON</u>, you should replace a card's battery only when the card is in the calculator and the calculator is turned on. RAM memory may be lost if you remove a

RAM card battery when the calculator is off, or when the card is not installed in the calculator.

3. Place your index finger in the recess near the exposed end of the RAM card — this prevents removal of the card from the calculator when you remove the card's battery holder. Now insert the thumbnail of your free hand into the nail grip in the black plastic at the left side of the end of the card and pull the battery holder out of the card.



4. Remove the old battery from the plastic battery holder.



Warning

Do not mutilate, puncture, or dispose of batteries in fire. The batteries can burst or explode, releasing hazardous chemicals. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- 5. Install a fresh, 3-Volt 2016 coin cell in the plastic battery holder and reinsert the battery holder (with battery) into the RAM card. Be sure to install the battery with the side marked "+" toward the front of the card.
- 6. Mark the card with the battery-installation date, and, in case the RAM card is not in the calculator when its battery needs replacing, set an alarm for 1 year from that date to remind you to change it.
- 7. Replace the plug-in port cover.

## **Testing Calculator Operation**

Use the following guidelines to determine whether the calculator is functioning properly. Test the calculator after every step to see if operation has been restored. If your calculator requires service, refer to page 674.

## The calculator won't turn on or doesn't respond when you press the keys.

- 1. Make sure that three fresh batteries are correctly installed in the calculator.
- 2. If the display is blank, press and hold ON; press and release + several times until characters become visible; then release ON. If no characters appear in the display, the calculator requires service.
- **3.** If a halted program won't respond when you press **ATTN**, try pressing **ATTN** again.

- 4. If the keyboard is "locked," perform a system halt as follows:
  - a. Press and hold ON.
  - **b.** Press and release the third key from the left in the top row (the menu key with C next to it).
  - c. Release ON.

The empty stack display should appear.

- 5. If the display appears garbled, perform a memory reset as follows:
  - a. Press and hold ON.
  - **b.** Press and hold both of the outer keys in the top row (the menu keys with A and F next to them).
  - c. Release all three keys.

The calculator will beep and display the message Try To Recover Memory? at the top of the display. Press YES to recover as much memory as possible.

If these steps fail to restore operation, the calculator requires service.

## The calculator responds to keystrokes, but you suspect it's malfunctioning.

- 1. Run the self-test described in the next section. If the calculator fails the self-test, it requires service.
- 2. If the calculator passes the self-test, you may have made a mistake operating the calculator. Reread appropriate portions of the manual and check "Answers to Common Questions" (page 656).
- **3.** Contact the Calculator Support department. The address and phone number are listed on the inside back cover.

## Self-Test

If the display turns on, but the calculator does not seem to be operating properly, run the diagnostic self-test :

- 1. Press and hold ON.
- 2. Press and release the second key from the right in the top row (the menu key with E next to it).
- 3. Release ON.

The diagnostic self-test tests the internal ROM and RAM, and generates various patterns in the display. The test repeats continuously until it is halted.

- 4. To halt the self-test, perform a system halt as follows:
  - a. Press and hold ON.
  - **b.** Press and release the third key from the left in the top row (the menu key with C next to it).
  - c. Release ON.

The empty stack display should appear.

The diagnostic self-test should be successfully completed before running any of the tests described in the following sections.

If the self-test indicates an internal ROM or RAM failure (if IROM OK and IRAM OK are not displayed), the calculator requires service.

## **Keyboard Test**

This test checks all of the calculator's keys for proper operation.

To run the interactive keyboard test:

- 1. Press and hold ON.
- 2. Press and release the third key from the right in the top row (the menu key with D next to it).
- 3. Release ON.

- 4. Press and release the second key from the right in the top row (the menu key with E next to it). KBD1 will appear in the upper left corner of the display.
- 5. Starting at the upper left corner and moving left to right, press each of the 49 keys on the keyboard. If you press the keys in the proper order and they are functioning properly, the calculator emits a high-pitch beep at each press of a key. When the 49th key (+) has been pressed, the displayed message should change to KBD1 OK.

If you press a key out of sequence, a five-digit hexadecimal number will appear next to KBD1. Reset the keyboard test (do steps 1 through 3 above), and rerun the test.

If a key isn't functioning properly, the next keystroke displays the hex location of the expected and the received location. If you pressed the keys in order and got this message, the calculator requires service. Be sure to include a copy of the error message when you ship the calculator for service.

- 6. To exit the keyboard test, perform a system halt as follows:
  - a. Press and hold ON.
  - **b.** Press and release the third key from the left in the top row (the menu key with C next to it).
  - c. Release ON.

The empty stack display should appear.

## **Port RAM Test**

The port RAM test non-destructively tests the ports and the installed plug-in RAM cards. (Plug-in RAM-card memory is preserved.)

To run the port RAM test:

- 1. Check that a plug-in RAM card is properly installed in port 1 and/or port 2.
- 2. Verify that the switch on each card is set to the "read/write" position:



Back side of card

- 3. Turn the calculator on.
- 4. Press and hold ON.
- 5. Press and release the fourth key from the left in the top row (the menu key with D next to it).
- 6. Release ON.

A vertical line will appear at both sides and at the center of the display.

7. Press and release **(**.

RAM1 and/or RAM2 will appear at the top left corner of the display and the size of the corresponding plug-in RAM card (32K or 128K) will appear at the top right corner of the display. OK will appear to the right of RAM1 and/or RAM2 when the port RAM test has been successfully completed. A failure message (for example, RAM1 00002) will be displayed for each port that does not contain a plug-in RAM card or if a card's read/write switch is in the "write-protect" position. This message should be ignored.

If OK does not appear for a RAM card set to read/write, the card should be moved to the other port and the test rerun. IF OK still doesn't appear, the RAM card should be replaced with a new one.

- 8. To return to normal calculator operation, perform a system halt as follows:
  - a. Press and hold ON.
  - **b.** Press and release the third key from the left in the top row (the menu key with C next to it).
  - c. Release ON.

The empty stack display should appear.

## **IR Loop-Back Test**

This test checks the operation of the send and receive infrared sensors and their associated circuits.

To run the IR Loop-Back test:

- 1. Press and hold ON.
- 2. Press and release the fourth key from the left in the top row (the menu key with D next to it).
- 3. Release ON; a vertical line will appear at both sides, and at the center of the display.
- **4.** Be sure that the plastic plug-in card cover is in place and that it covers the clear lamp bulbs in the top end of the calculator.

5. Press EVAL.

IRLB will appear at the top left corner of the display.

OK will appear to the right of IRLB if the calculator passes this test.

If OK does not appear, the calculator requires service.

- 6. To return to normal calculator operation, perform a system halt as follows:
  - a. Press and hold ON.
  - **b.** Press and release the third key from the left in the top row (the menu key with C next to it).
  - c. Release ON.

The empty stack display should appear.

## Serial Loop-Back Test

This test checks the operation of the send and receive circuits of the serial interface at the top of the calculator.

To run the Serial Loop-Back test:

- 1. Press and hold ON.
- 2. Press and release the fourth key from the left in the top row (the menu key with D next to it).
- 3. Release ON; a vertical line will appear at both sides, and at the center of the display.
- 4. Temporarily connect (short) the middle two pins (pins 2 and 3) of the 4-pin serial connector at the top end of the calculator. Be careful not to bend or severely jar the pins.

#### 5. Press PRG.

U\_LB will appear at the top left corner of the display.

OK will appear to the right of U\_LB if the calculator passes this test.

If OK does not appear, the calculator requires service.



If you inadvertently short pins 1 and 2 or pins 3 and 4 of the serial connector, the loop-back test will return U\_LB 00001 or U\_LB 00002 (test-failed message), but you will not damage the calculator.

- **6.** To return to normal calculator operation, perform a system halt as follows:
  - a. Press and hold ON.
  - **b.** Press and release the third key from the left in the top row (the menu key with C next to it).
  - c. Release ON.

The empty stack display should appear.

## **Limited One-Year Warranty**

What is Covered. The calculator (except for the batteries, or damage caused by the batteries) and calculator accessories are warranted by Hewlett-Packard against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from the date of original purchase. If you sell your unit or give it as a gift, the warranty is automatically transferred to the new owner and remains in effect for the original one-year period. During the warranty period, we will repair or, at our option, replace at no charge a product that proves to be defective, provided you return the product, shipping prepaid, to a Hewlett-Packard service center. (Replacement may be made with a newer model of equal or better functionality.)

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights that vary from state to state, province to province, or country to country.

**What Is Not Covered.** Batteries, and damage caused by the batteries, are not covered by the Hewlett-Packard warranty. Check with the battery manufacturer about battery and battery leakage warranties.

This warranty does not apply if the product has been damaged by accident or misuse or as the result of service or modification by other than an authorized Hewlett-Packard service center.

No other express warranty is given. The repair or replacement of a product is your exclusive remedy. **ANY OTHER IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS IS LIMITED TO THE ONE-YEAR DURATION OF THIS WRITTEN WARRANTY.** Some states, provinces, or countries do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. **IN NO EVENT SHALL HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.** Some states, provinces, or countries do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

Products are sold on the basis of specifications applicable at the time of manufacture. Hewlett-Packard shall have no obligation to modify or update products, once sold.
**Consumer Transactions in the United Kingdom.** This warranty shall not apply to consumer transactions and shall not affect the statutory rights of a consumer. In relation to such transactions, the rights and obligations of Seller and Buyer shall be determined by statute.

### If the Calculator Requires Service



If the contents of your calculator's memory are important, you should back up the memory on a plug-in RAM card, another HP 48, or a computer before sending in the calculator for repair.

Hewlett-Packard maintains service centers in many countries. These centers will repair a calculator, or replace it with the same model or one of equal or better functionality, whether it is under warranty or not. There is a service charge for service after the warranty period. Calculators normally are serviced and reshipped within 5 working days.

- In the United States: Send the calculator to the Corvallis Service Center listed on the inside of the back cover.
- In Europe: Contact your Hewlett-Packard sales office or dealer, or Hewlett-Packard's European headquarters (address below) for the location of the nearest service center. Do not ship the calculator for service without first contacting a Hewlett-Packard office.

Hewlett-Packard S.A. 150, Route du Nant-d'Avril P.O. Box CH 1217 Meyrin 2 Geneva, Switzerland Telephone: 022 780.81.11

In other countries: Contact your Hewlett-Packard sales office or dealer or write to the Corvallis Service Center (listed on the inside of the back cover) for the location of other service centers. If local service is unavailable, you can ship the calculator to the Corvallis Service Center for repair. All shipping, reimportation arrangements, and customs costs are your responsibility.

**Service Charge.** Contact the Corvallis Service Center (inside back cover) for the standard out-of-warranty repair charges. This charge is subject to the customer's local sales or value-added tax wherever applicable.

Calculator products damaged by accident or misuse are not covered by the fixed charges. These charges are individually determined based on time and material.

**Shipping Instructions.** If your calculator requires service, ship it to the nearest authorized service center or collection point.

- Include your return address and a description of the problem.
- Include proof of purchase date if the warranty has not expired.
- Include a purchase order, check, or credit card number plus expiration date (VISA or MasterCard) to cover the standard repair charge.
- Ship your calculator postage *prepaid* in adequate protective packaging to prevent damage. Shipping damage is not covered by the warranty, so we recommend that you insure the shipment.

**Warranty on Service.** Service is warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for 90 days from the date of service.

**Service Agreements.** In the U.S., a support agreement is available for repair and service. For additional information, contact the Corvallis Service Center (see the inside of the back cover).

### **Regulatory Information**

**U.S.A.** The HP 48 generates and uses radio frequency energy and may interfere with radio and television reception. The calculator complies with the limits for a Class B computing device as specified in Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which provide reasonable protection against such interference in a residential installation. In the unlikely event that there is interference to radio or television reception (which can be determined by turning the HP 48 off and on or by removing the batteries), try the following:

- Reorienting the receiving antenna.
- Relocating the calculator with respect to the receiver.

For more information, consult your dealer, an experienced radio/television technician, or the following booklet, prepared by the Federal Communications Commission: *How to Identify and Resolve Radio-TV Interference Problems*. This booklet is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402, Stock Number 004-000-00345-4. At the first printing of this manual, the telephone number was (202) 783-3238.

**West Germany.** This is to certify that this equipment is in accordance with the Radio Interference Requirements of Directive FTZ 1046/84. The German Bundespost was notified that this equipment was put into circulation, the right to check the serie for compliance with the requirements was granted.

# Messages

This appendix lists selected HP 48 messages.

In the following tables, messages are first arranged alphabetically by name and then numerically by message number.

| Message                 | Meaning  | # (hex) |
|-------------------------|--|---------|
| Acknowledged            | Alarm acknowledged.  | 619     |
| Autoscaling             | Calculator is autoscaling <i>x</i> -<br>and/or <i>y</i> - axis.                          | 610     |
| Awaiting Server<br>Cmd. | Indicates Server mode active.  | COC     |
| Bad Argument Type       | One or more stack arguments were incorrect type for operation.                           | 202     |
| Bad Argument Value      | Argument value out of operation's range.   | 203     |
| Bad Guess(es)           | Guess(es) supplied to HP<br>Solve application or ROOT lie<br>outside domain of equation. | A01     |

#### **Messages Listed Alphabetically**

| Message                   | Meaning  | # (hex) |
|---------------------------|--|---------|
| Bad Packet Block<br>check | Computed packet checksum doesn't match checksum in packet.   | C01     |
| Can't Edit Null<br>Char.  | Attempted to edit a string containing character "0".   | 102     |
| Circular Reference        | Attempted to store a variable name into itself.  | 129     |
| Connecting                | Indicates verifying IR or serial connection.   | COA     |
| Constant?                 | HP Solve application or<br>ROOT returned same value at<br>every sample point of current<br>equation. | A02     |
| Copied to stack 💻         | ⇒STK copied selected equation to stack.  | 623     |
| Current equation:         | Identifies current equation.   | 608     |
| Deleting Column           | MatrixWriter application is deleting a column.   | 504     |
| Deleting Row              | MatrixWriter application is deleting a row.  | 503     |
| Directory Not<br>Allowed  | Name of existing directory variable used as argument.  | 12A     |
| Directory<br>Recursion    | Attempted to store a directory into itself.  | 002     |
| Empty catalog             | No data in current catalog<br>(Equation, Statistics, Alarm)  | 60D     |

| Message   | Meaning   | # (hex) |
|---|---|---------|
| Enter alarm,<br>press SET                       | Alarm entry prompt.   | 61A     |
| Enter eqn, press<br>NEW                         | Store new equation in EQ.   | 60A     |
| Enter value (zoom<br>out if >1), press<br>ENTER | Zoom operations prompt.   | 622     |
| Extremum  | Result returned by HP Solve application or ROOT is an extremum rather than a root.                                | A06     |
| HALT Not Allowed                                | A program containing HALT<br>executed while MatrixWriter<br>application, DRAW, or HP<br>Solve application active. | 126     |
| I∕O setup menu                                  | Identifies I/O setup menu.  | 61C     |
| Implicit () off                                 | Implicit parentheses off.   | 207     |
| Implicit () on                                  | Implicit parentheses on.  | 208     |
| Incomplete<br>Subexpression                     | ▶, ▼, or ENTER pressed<br>before all function arguments<br>supplied.  | 206     |
| Inconsistent Units                              | Attempted unit conversion with incompatible units.  | B02     |
| Infinite Result                                 | Math exception: Calculation such as 1/0 infinite result.  | 305     |
| Inserting Column                                | MatrixWriter application is inserting a column.   | 504     |

| Message                  | Meaning  | # (hex) |
|--------------------------|--|---------|
| Inserting Row            | MatrixWriter application is<br>inserting a row.  | 503     |
| Insufficient<br>Memory   | Not enough free memory to execute operation.   | 001     |
| Insufficient ∑<br>Data   | A Statistics command was<br>executed when SDAT did not<br>contain enough data points<br>for calculation. | 603     |
| Interrupted              | The HP Solve application or ROOT was interrupted by<br>[ATTN].   | A03     |
| Invalid Array<br>Element | ENTER returned object of wrong type for current matrix.  | 502     |
| Invalid Card Data        | HP 48 does not recognize data on plug-in card.   | 008     |
| Invalid Date             | Date argument not real<br>number in correct format, or<br>was out of range.                              | D01     |
| Invalid Definition       | Incorrect structure of equation argument for DEFINE.   | 12C     |
| Invalid Dimension        | Array argument had wrong dimensions.   | 501     |

| Message                | Meaning   | # (hex) |
|------------------------|---|---------|
| Invalid EQ             | Attempted operation from<br>GRAPHICS FCN menu when<br>EQ did not contain algebraic,<br>or, attempted DRAW with<br>CONIC plot type when EQ did<br>not contain algebraic. | 607     |
| Invalid IOPAR          | <i>IOPAR</i> not a list, or one or more objects in list missing or invalid.   | C12     |
| Invalid Name           | Received illegal filename, or<br>server asked to send illegal<br>filename.  | C17     |
| Invalid PPAR           | PPAR not a list, or one or more objects in list missing or invalid.   | 12E     |
| Invalid PRTPAR         | PRTPAR not a list, or one or more objects in list missing or invalid.   | C13     |
| Invalid PTYPE          | Plot type invalid for current equation.   | 620     |
| Invalid Repeat         | Alarm repeat interval out of range.   | D03     |
| Invalid Server<br>Cmd. | Invalid command received while in Server mode.  | C08     |
| Invalid Syntax         | HP 48 unable execute ENTER)<br>or STR→ due to invalid object<br>syntax.   | 106     |

| Message                   | Meaning   | # (hex) |
|---------------------------|---|---------|
| Invalid Time              | Time argument not real<br>number in correct format, or<br>out of range.               | D02     |
| Invalid Unit              | Unit operation attempted with invalid or undefined user unit.                         | B01     |
| Invalid User<br>Function  | Type or structure of object<br>executed as user-defined<br>function was incorrect.    | 103     |
| Invalid Σ Data            | Statistics command executed with invalid object stored in<br>SDAT.                    | 601     |
| Invalid Σ Data<br>LN(Neg) | Non-linear curve fit attempted when $\Sigma DAT$ matrix contained a negative element. | 605     |
| Invalid Σ Data<br>LN(0)   | Non-linear curve fit attempted when $\Sigma DAT$ matrix contained a 0 element.        | 606     |
| Invalid ∑PAR              | $\Sigma PAR$ not list, or one or more objects in list missing or invalid.             | 604     |
| LAST CMD Disabled         | [LAST CMD] pressed while<br>that recovery feature<br>disabled.                        | 125     |
| LAST STACK<br>Disabled    | [LAST STACK] pressed while<br>that recovery feature<br>disabled.                      | 124     |
| LASTARG Disabled          | LASTARG executed while that recovery feature disabled.                                | 205     |

| Message                            | Meaning  | # (hex) |
|------------------------------------|--|---------|
| Low Battery                        | System batteries too low to safely print or perform I/O.   | C14     |
| Memory Clear                       | HP 48 memory was cleared.  | 005     |
| Name Conflict                      | Execution of   (where)<br>attempted to assign value to<br>variable of integration or<br>summation index. | 13C     |
| Name the equation,<br>press ENTER  | Name equation and store it in <i>EQ</i> .  | 60B     |
| Name the stat<br>data, press ENTER | Name statistics data and store it in $\Sigma DAT$ .  | 621     |
| Negative Underflow                 | Math exception: Calculation returned negative, non-zero result greater than MINR.                        | 302     |
| No Current<br>Equation             | SOLVR, DRAW, or RCEQ executed with nonexistent EQ.   | 104     |
| No current<br>equation             | Plot and HP Solve application status message.  | 609     |
| No Room in Port                    | Insufficient free memory in specified RAM port.  | 00B     |
| No Room to Save<br>Stack           | Not enough free memory to<br>save copy of the stack. LAST<br>STACK is automatically<br>disabled.         | 101     |

| Message                  | Meaning  | # (hex) |
|--------------------------|--|---------|
| No Room to Show<br>Stack | Stack objects displayed by type only due to low memory condition.  | 131     |
| No stat data to<br>plot  | No data stored in $\Sigma DAT$ .   | 60F     |
| Non-Empty<br>Directory   | Attempted to purge non-<br>empty directory.  | 12B     |
| Non-Real Result          | Execution of HP Solve<br>application, ROOT, DRAW, or<br>∫ returned result other than<br>real number or unit. | 12F     |
| Nonexistent Alarm        | Alarm list did not contain<br>alarm specified by alarm<br>command.   | D04     |
| Nonexistent XDAT         | Statistics command executed when $\Sigma DAT$ did not exist.   | 602     |
| Object Discarded         | Sender sent an EOF (Z)<br>packet with a "D" in the data<br>field.  | C0F     |
| Object In Use            | Attempted PURGE or STO<br>into a backup object when its<br>stored object was in use.                         | 009     |
| Object Not in Port       | Attempted to access a nonexistent backup object or library.  | 00C     |
| (OFF SCREEN)             | Function value, root,<br>extremum, or intersection was<br>not visible in current display.                    | 61F     |

| Message            | Meaning  | # (hex) |
|--------------------|--|---------|
| Out of Memory      | One or more objects must be purged to continue calculator operation.               | 135     |
| Overflow           | Math exception: Calculation returned result greater in absolute value than MAXR.   | 303     |
| Packet #           | Indicates packet number during send or receive.                                    | C10     |
| Parity Error       | Received bytes' parity bit<br>doesn't match current parity<br>setting.             | C05     |
| Port Closed        | Possible I/R or serial hardware failure. Run self-test.                            | C09     |
| Port Not Available | Used a port command on an<br>empty port, or one containing<br>ROM instead of RAM.  | 00A     |
|                    | Attempted to execute a server command that itself uses the I/O port.               |         |
| Positive Underflow | Math exception: Calculation returned positive, non-zero result less than MINR.     | 301     |
| Power Lost         | Calculator turned on following<br>a power loss. Memory may<br>have been corrupted. | 006     |

| Message                   | Meaning   | # (hex) |
|---------------------------|---|---------|
| Processing Command        | Indicates processing of host command packet.  | C11     |
| Protocol Error            | Received a packet whose length was shorter than a null packet.                          | C07     |
|                           | Maximum packet length<br>parameter from other<br>machine is illegal.                    |         |
| Receive Buffer<br>Overrun | Kermit: More than 255 bytes<br>of retries sent before HP 48<br>received another packet. | C04     |
|                           | SRECV: Incoming data overflowed the buffer.   |         |
| Receive Error             | UART overrun or framing error.  | C03     |
| Receiving                 | Identifies object name while receiving.   | C0E     |
| Retry #                   | Indicates number of retries<br>while retrying packet<br>exchange.                       | C0B     |
| Select a model            | Select statistics curve fitting model.  | 614     |
| Select plot type          | Select plot type.   | 60C     |
| Select repeat<br>interval | Select alarm repeat interval.   | 61B     |

| Message                 | Meaning   | # (hex) |
|-------------------------|---|---------|
| Sending                 | Identifies object name while sending.   | COD     |
| Sign Reversal           | HP Solve application or<br>ROOT unable to find point at<br>which current equation<br>evaluates to zero, but did find<br>two neighboring points at<br>which equation changed sign. | A05     |
| Timeout                 | Printing to serial port:<br>Received XOFF and timed out<br>waiting for XON.   | C02     |
|                         | Kermit: Timed out waiting for packet to arrive.   |         |
| Too Few Arguments       | Command required more<br>arguments than were<br>available on stack.   | 201     |
| Transfer Failed         | 10 successive attempts to<br>receive a good packet were<br>unsuccessful.  | C06     |
| Unable to Isolate       | ISOL failed because specified<br>name absent or contained in<br>argument of function with no<br>inverse.  | 130     |
| Undefined Local<br>Name | Executed or recalled local<br>name for which<br>corresponding local variable<br>did not exist.  | 003     |

| Message                 | Meaning  | # (hex) |
|-------------------------|--|---------|
| Undefined Name          | Executed or recalled global<br>name for which<br>corresponding variable does<br>not exist.                                       | 204     |
| Undefined Result        | Calculation such as 0/0<br>generated mathematically<br>undefined result.   | 304     |
| Undefined XLIB<br>Name  | Executed an XLIB name when specified library absent.   | 004     |
| Wrong Argument<br>Count | User-defined function<br>evaluated with an incorrect<br>number of parenthetical<br>arguments.                                    | 128     |
| x and y-axis zoom.      | Identifies zoom option.  | 627     |
| × axis zoom.            | Identifies zoom option.  | 625     |
| x axis zoom<br>w∕AUTO.  | Identifies zoom option.  | 624     |
| y axis zoom.            | Identifies zoom option.  | 626     |
| ZERO                    | Result returned by the HP<br>Solve application or ROOT is<br>a root (a point at which<br>current equation evaluates to<br>zero). | A04     |
| 0.01                    | Identifies no execution action when EXECS pressed.   | 61E     |

#### Messages Listed Numerically

| # (hex)          | Message               |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| General Messages |                       |  |  |  |
| 001              | Insufficient Memory   |  |  |  |
| 002              | Directory Recursion   |  |  |  |
| 003              | Undefined Local Name  |  |  |  |
| 004              | Undefined XLIB Name   |  |  |  |
| 005              | Memory Clear          |  |  |  |
| 006              | Power Lost            |  |  |  |
| 008              | Invalid Card Data     |  |  |  |
| 009              | Object In use         |  |  |  |
| 00A              | Port Not available    |  |  |  |
| 00B              | No Room in Port       |  |  |  |
| 00C              | Object Not in Port    |  |  |  |
| 101              | No Room to Save Stack |  |  |  |
| 102              | Can't Edit Null Char. |  |  |  |
| 103              | Invalid User Function |  |  |  |
| 104              | No Current Equation   |  |  |  |
| 106              | Invalid Syntax        |  |  |  |
| 124              | LAST STACK Disabled   |  |  |  |
| 125              | LAST CMD Disabled     |  |  |  |
| 126              | HALT Not Allowed      |  |  |  |
| 128              | Wrong Argument Count  |  |  |  |
| 129              | Circular Reference    |  |  |  |
| 12A              | Directory Not Allowed |  |  |  |
| 12B              | Non-Empty Directory   |  |  |  |
| 12C              | Invalid Definition    |  |  |  |
| 12E              | Invalid PPAR          |  |  |  |
| 12F              | Non-Real Result       |  |  |  |

| # (hex) | Message                             |  |  |  |  |
|---------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|         | General Messages (continued)        |  |  |  |  |
| 130     | Unable to Isolate                   |  |  |  |  |
| 131     | No Room to Show Stack               |  |  |  |  |
|         | Out-of-Memory Prompts               |  |  |  |  |
| 135     | Out of Memory                       |  |  |  |  |
| 13C     | Name Conflict                       |  |  |  |  |
|         | Stack Errors                        |  |  |  |  |
| 201     | Too Few Arguments                   |  |  |  |  |
| 202     | Bad Argument Type                   |  |  |  |  |
| 203     | Bad Argument Value                  |  |  |  |  |
| 204     | Undefined Name                      |  |  |  |  |
| 205     | LASTARG Disabled                    |  |  |  |  |
|         | EquationWriter Application Messages |  |  |  |  |
| 206     | Incomplete Subexpression            |  |  |  |  |
| 207     | Implicit () off                     |  |  |  |  |
| 208     | Implicit () on                      |  |  |  |  |
|         | Floating-Point Errors               |  |  |  |  |
| 301     | Positive Underflow                  |  |  |  |  |
| 302     | Negative Underflow                  |  |  |  |  |
| 303     | Overflow                            |  |  |  |  |
| 304     | Undefined Result                    |  |  |  |  |
| 305     | Infinite Result                     |  |  |  |  |
|         | Array Messages                      |  |  |  |  |
| 501     | Invalid Dimension                   |  |  |  |  |
| 502     | Invalid Array Element               |  |  |  |  |
| 503     | Deleting Row                        |  |  |  |  |
| 504     | Deleting Column                     |  |  |  |  |
| 505     | Inserting Row                       |  |  |  |  |
| 1       |                                     |  |  |  |  |

| # (hex)  | Message                                   |  |  |  |  |
|----------|---|--|--|--|--|
|          | Array Messages (continued)                |  |  |  |  |
| 506      | Inserting Column                          |  |  |  |  |
|          | Statistics Messages                       |  |  |  |  |
| 601      | Invalid Σ Data                            |  |  |  |  |
| 602      | Nonexistent XDAT                          |  |  |  |  |
| 603      | Insufficient Σ Data                       |  |  |  |  |
| 604      | Invalid SPAR                              |  |  |  |  |
| 605      | Invalid Σ Data LN(Neg)                    |  |  |  |  |
| 606      | Invalid Σ Data LN(0)                      |  |  |  |  |
| Plot, I/ | O, Time and HP Solve Application Messages |  |  |  |  |
| 607      | Invalid EQ                                |  |  |  |  |
| 608      | Current equation:                         |  |  |  |  |
| 609      | No current equation.                      |  |  |  |  |
| 60A      | Enter eqn, press NEW                      |  |  |  |  |
| 60B      | Name the equation, press ENTER            |  |  |  |  |
| 60C      | Select plot type                          |  |  |  |  |
| 60D      | Empty catalog                             |  |  |  |  |
| 60F      | No Statistics data to plot                |  |  |  |  |
| 610      | Autoscaling                               |  |  |  |  |
| 614      | Select a model                            |  |  |  |  |
| 619      | Acknowledged                              |  |  |  |  |
| 61A      | Enter alarm, press SET                    |  |  |  |  |
| 61B      | Select repeat interval                    |  |  |  |  |
| 61C      | I/O setup menu                            |  |  |  |  |
| 61D      | Plot type:                                |  |  |  |  |
| 61E      |   |  |  |  |  |
| 61F      | (OFF SCREEN)                              |  |  |  |  |
| 620      | Invalid PTYPE                             |  |  |  |  |
| 621      | Name the stat data, press ENTER           |  |  |  |  |

| # (hex) | Message                                      |  |  |  |
|---------|--|--|--|--|
|         | Application Messages (continued)             |  |  |  |
| 622     | Enter value (zoom out if >1), press<br>ENTER |  |  |  |
| 623     | Copied to stack                              |  |  |  |
| 624     | x axis zoom w∕AUTO.                          |  |  |  |
| 625     | x axis zoom.                                 |  |  |  |
| 626     | y axis zoom.                                 |  |  |  |
| 627     | x and y-axis zoom.                           |  |  |  |
| A01     | Bad Guess(es)                                |  |  |  |
| A02     | Constant?                                    |  |  |  |
| A03     | Interrupted                                  |  |  |  |
| A04     | Zero   |  |  |  |
| A05     | Sign Reversal                                |  |  |  |
| A06     | Extremum                                     |  |  |  |
|         | Unit Management                              |  |  |  |
| B01     | Invalid Unit                                 |  |  |  |
| B02     | Inconsistent Units                           |  |  |  |

| # (hex)          | Message                |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| I/O and Printing |                        |  |  |  |
| C01              | Bad Packet Block check |  |  |  |
| C02              | Timeout                |  |  |  |
| C03              | Receive Error          |  |  |  |
| C04              | Receive Buffer Overrun |  |  |  |
| C05              | Parity Error           |  |  |  |
| C06              | Transfer Failed        |  |  |  |
| C07              | Protocol Error         |  |  |  |
| C08              | Invalid Server Cmd     |  |  |  |
| C09              | Port Closed            |  |  |  |
| COA              | Connecting             |  |  |  |
| COB              | Retry #                |  |  |  |
| COC              | Awaiting Server Cmd.   |  |  |  |
| COD              | Sending                |  |  |  |
| COE              | Receiving              |  |  |  |
| COF              | Object Discarded       |  |  |  |
| C10              | Packet #               |  |  |  |
| C11              | Processing Command     |  |  |  |
| C12              | Invalid IOPAR          |  |  |  |
| - C13            | Invalid PRTPAR         |  |  |  |
| C14              | I/O: Batt Too Low      |  |  |  |
| C15              | Empty Stack            |  |  |  |
| C17              | Invalid Name           |  |  |  |
|                  | Time Messages          |  |  |  |
| D01              | Invalid Date           |  |  |  |
| D02              | Invalid Time           |  |  |  |
| D03              | Invalid Repeat         |  |  |  |
| D04              | Nonexistent Alarm      |  |  |  |

# С

# **HP 48 Character Codes**

Most of the characters in the HP 48 character set can be directly typed into the display from the Alpha keyboard. For example, to display \$, type (a) (The Alpha keyboard is presented in chapter 2.) Any character in the set can be displayed by typing its corresponding character code and then executing the CHR command. The syntax is *char#* CHR. Certain characters in the set are *not* on the Alpha keyboard. To display one of these characters, you *must* type its character code and execute CHR.

The character tables on the following pages show the HP 48 characters and their corresponding character codes. (This set, except for character numbers 128 through 159, is based on the ISO 8859 Latin 1 character set.)



If you find that a character you frequently use is not available on the primary or alpha keyboards (see chapter 2 for all the available characters), you can assign that character to the user keyboard for easy access. See

"Making User Key Assignments" on page 217 for more information.

Character Codes (0 - 127)

| NUM | CHR | NUM | CHR           | NUM | CHR | NUM | CHR |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0   | -   | 32  |               | 64  | e   | 96  |     |
| 1   |     | 33  | !             | 65  | A   | 97  | а   |
| 2   |     | 34  | 11            | 66  | В   | 98  | ь   |
| 3   |     | 35  | #             | 67  | С   | 99  | C   |
| 4   |     | 36  | \$            | 68  | D   | 100 | d   |
| 5   |     | 37  | 2             | 69  | E   | 101 | е   |
| 6   |     | 38  | &             | 70  | F   | 102 | f   |
| 7   |     | 39  | I             | 71  | G   | 103 | 9   |
| 8   |     | 40  | (             | 72  | Н   | 104 | h   |
| 9   |     | 41  | $\rightarrow$ | 73  | I   | 105 | i   |
| 10  |     | 42  | ×             | 74  | J   | 106 | j   |
| 11  |     | 43  | +             | 75  | К   | 107 | k   |
| 12  |     | 44  | ,             | 76  | L   | 108 | 1   |
| 13  |     | 45  | _             | 77  | М   | 109 | M   |
| 14  |     | 46  |               | 78  | N   | 110 | n   |
| 15  |     | 47  | 1             | 79  | 0   | 111 | 0   |
| 16  |     | 48  | 0             | 80  | P   | 112 | P   |
| 17  |     | 49  | 1             | 81  | Q   | 113 | P   |
| 18  |     | 50  | 2             | 82  | R   | 114 | r   |
| 19  |     | 51  | 3             | 83  | S   | 115 | S   |
| 20  |     | 52  | 4             | 84  | Т   | 116 | t   |
| 21  |     | 53  | 5             | 85  | U   | 117 | Ц   |
| 22  |     | 54  | 6             | 86  | Y   | 118 | V   |
| 23  |     | 55  | 7             | 87  | М   | 119 | ω   |
| 24  |     | 56  | 8             | 88  | X   | 120 | ×   |
| 25  |     | 57  | 9             | 89  | Y   | 121 | У   |
| 26  |     | 58  | :             | 90  | Z   | 122 | Z   |
| 27  |     | 59  | ;             | 91  | E   | 123 | <   |
| 28  | =   | 60  | <             | 92  | × . | 124 | I   |
| 29  |     | 61  | =             | 93  | ]   | 125 | >   |
| 30  |     | 62  | >             | 94  | ^   | 126 | ~   |
| 31  |     | 63  | ?             | 95  | _   | 127 |     |

Character Codes (128 — 255)

| NUM | CHR                     | NUM | CHR    | NUM | CHR | NUM | CHR |
|-----|-------------------------|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 128 | 4                       | 160 |        | 192 | À   | 224 | à   |
| 129 | $\overline{\mathbf{x}}$ | 161 | i      | 193 | Á   | 225 | á   |
| 130 | $\nabla$                | 162 | ¢      | 194 | Å   | 226 | a   |
| 131 | 1                       | 163 | £      | 195 | Ä   | 227 | ä   |
| 132 | ſ                       | 164 | X      | 196 | Ä   | 228 | ä   |
| 133 | Σ                       | 165 | ¥      | 197 | A   | 229 | â   |
| 134 | ÷                       | 166 | 5      | 198 | Æ   | 230 | æ   |
| 135 | π                       | 167 | ş      | 199 | Ģ   | 231 | Ģ   |
| 136 | 6                       | 168 | ••     | 200 | È   | 232 | è   |
| 137 | ≦                       | 169 | 6      | 201 | É   | 233 | é   |
| 138 | $\geq$                  | 170 | 2      | 202 | Ê   | 234 | ê   |
| 139 | ≠                       | 171 | ~      | 203 | Ë   | 235 | ë   |
| 140 | α.                      | 172 | ~1     | 204 | Ì   | 236 | ì   |
| 141 | ÷                       | 173 | ginet? | 205 | Í   | 237 | í   |
| 142 | ÷                       | 174 | 0      | 206 | Ï   | 238 | î   |
| 143 | 4                       | 175 | -      | 207 | ï   | 239 | ï   |
| 144 | ÷                       | 176 | D      | 208 | Ð   | 240 | đ   |
| 145 | Ŷ                       | 177 | ±      | 209 | Ň   | 241 | ñ   |
| 146 | ð                       | 178 | 5      | 210 | ò   | 242 | ò   |
| 147 | e                       | 179 | Э      | 211 | ó   | 243 | ó   |
| 148 | ή                       | 180 |        | 212 | Ô   | 244 | ô   |
| 149 | 8                       | 181 | μ      | 213 | õ   | 245 | ő   |
| 150 | X                       | 182 | 41     | 214 | ö   | 246 | ö   |
| 151 | P                       | 183 |        | 215 | ×   | 247 | ÷   |
| 152 | σ                       | 184 | د      | 216 | ø   | 248 | ø   |
| 153 | τ                       | 185 | 1      | 217 | Ù   | 249 | ù   |
| 154 | ω                       | 186 | 2      | 218 | Ú   | 250 | ú   |
| 155 | Δ                       | 187 | »      | 219 | Û   | 251 | û   |
| 156 | π                       | 188 | ×.     | 220 | Ü   | 252 | ü   |
| 157 | Ω                       | 189 | 12     | 221 | Ý   | 253 | ý   |
| 158 |                         | 190 | 34     | 222 | Þ   | 254 | Þ   |
| 159 | 00                      | 191 | 2      | 223 | β   | 255 | ÿ   |

D

# **Menu Numbers**

The following table lists the HP 48 built-in menus and the corresponding menu numbers.

| Menu # | Menu Name | Menu # | Menu Name           |
|--------|-----------|--------|---------------------|
| 0      | Last Menu | 19     | I/O SETUP           |
| 1      | CST       | 20     | MODES               |
| 2      | VAR       | 21     | MODES Customization |
| 3      | MTH       | 22     | MEMORY              |
| 4      | MTH PARTS | 23     | MEMORY Arithmetic   |
| 5      | MTH PROB  | 24     | LIBRARY             |
| 6      | MTH HYP   | 25     | PORT 0              |
| 7      | MTH MATR  | 26     | PORT 1              |
| 8      | MTH VECTR | 27     | PORT 2              |
| 9      | MTH BASE  | 28     | EDIT                |
| 10     | PRG       | 29     | SOLVE               |
| 11     | PRG STK   | 30     | SOLVE SOLVR         |
| 12     | PRG OBJ   | 31     | PLOT                |
| 13     | PRG DISP  | 32     | PLOT PTYPE          |
| 14     | PRG CTRL  | 33     | PLOT PLOTR          |
| 15     | PRG BRCH  | 34     | ALGEBRA             |
| 16     | PRG TEST  | 35     | TIME                |
| 17     | PRINT     | 36     | TIME ADJST          |
| 18     | 1/0       | 37     | TIME ALRM           |

| Menu # | Menu Name     | Menu # | Menu Name     |
|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|
| 38     | TIME ALRM RPT | 49     | UNITS FORCE   |
| 39     | TIME SET      | 50     | UNITS ENRG    |
| 40     | STAT          | 51     | UNITS POWR    |
| 41     | STAT MODL     | 52     | UNITS PRESS   |
| 42     | UNITS Catalog | 53     | UNITS TEMP    |
| 43     | UNITS LENG    | 54     | UNITS ELEC    |
| 44     | UNITS AREA    | 55     | UNITS ANGL    |
| 45     | UNITS VOL     | 56     | UNITS LIGHT   |
| 46     | UNITS TIME    | 57     | UNITS RAD     |
| 47     | UNITS SPEED   | 58     | UNITS VISC    |
| 48     | UNITS MASS    | 59     | UNITS Command |

# E

# Listing of HP 48 System Flags

This appendix lists the HP 48 system flags in functional groups. All flags can be set, cleared, and tested. The default state of the flags is *clear*, except for the Binary Integer Wordsize flags (flags -5 through -10).

#### System Flags

| Flag | Description  |
|------|--|
|      | Symbolic Math Flags  |
| -1   | Principal Solution.<br><i>Clear</i> : QUAD and ISOL return a result representing all<br>possible solutions.<br><i>Set</i> : QUAD and ISOL return only the principal solution.  |
| -2   | Symbolic Constants.<br><i>Clear</i> : Symbolic constants (e, i, $\pi$ , MAXR, and MINR) retain<br>their symbolic form when evaluated, unless the Numerical<br>Results flag -3 is set.<br><i>Set</i> : Symbolic constants evaluate to numbers, regardless of<br>the state of the Numerical Results flag -3. |
| -3   | Numerical Results.<br><i>Clear</i> : Functions with symbolic arguments, including<br>symbolic constants, evaluate to symbolic results.<br><i>Set</i> : Functions with symbolic arguments, including symbolic<br>constants, evaluate to numbers.  |
| -4   | Not used.  |

| Flag | Description   |  |  |  |  |
|------|---|--|--|--|--|
|      | Binary Integer Math Flags   |  |  |  |  |
| -5   | Binary Integer Wordsize.  |  |  |  |  |
| thru | Combined states of flags -5 through -10 set the wordsize  |  |  |  |  |
|      | from 1 to 64 bits.  |  |  |  |  |
| -10  |   |  |  |  |  |
|      | Binary Integer Base.  |  |  |  |  |
| -11  | HEX: -11 set, -12 set.  |  |  |  |  |
| and  | DEC: -11 clear, -12 clear.  |  |  |  |  |
| -12  | OCT: -11 set, -12 clear.  |  |  |  |  |
|      | BIN: -11 clear, -12 set.  |  |  |  |  |
| -13  |   |  |  |  |  |
| and  | Not used.   |  |  |  |  |
| -14  |   |  |  |  |  |
|      | Coordinate System Flags   |  |  |  |  |
| -15  | Rectangular: -15 clear, -16 clear.  |  |  |  |  |
| and  | Polar/Cylindrical: -15 clear, -16 set.  |  |  |  |  |
| -16  | Polar/Spherical: -15 set, -16 set.  |  |  |  |  |
|      | Trigonometric Angle Mode Flags  |  |  |  |  |
| -17  | Degrees: -17 clear, -18 clear.  |  |  |  |  |
| and  | Radians: -17 set, -18 clear.  |  |  |  |  |
| -18  | Grads: -17 clear, -18 set.  |  |  |  |  |
|      | Complex Mode Flag   |  |  |  |  |
| - 19 | Clear: $\rightarrow$ V2 and $\textcircled{P}$ [2D] create a 2-dimensional vector from 2 real numbers. |  |  |  |  |
|      | Set: $\rightarrow$ V2 and $\textcircled{P}$ [2D] create a complex number from 2 real numbers.         |  |  |  |  |

| Flag | Description  |
|------|--|
|      | Math Exception-Handling Flags                                    |
| -20  | Underflow Exception.   |
|      | Clear: Underflow exception returns 0.                            |
|      | Set: Underflow exception treated as an error.                    |
| -21  | Overflow Exception.  |
|      | Clear: Overflow exception returns ±9.999999999999E499.           |
|      | Set: Overflow exception treated as an error.                     |
| -22  | Infinite Result Exception.                                       |
|      | Clear: Infinite result exception treated as an error.            |
|      | Set: Infinite result exception returns $\pm 9.99999999999E499$ . |
| -23  | Negative Underflow Indicator.                                    |
| -24  | Positive Underflow Indicator.                                    |
| 25   | Overflow Indicator.  |
| -26  | Infinite Result Indicator.                                       |
|      | When an exception occurs, corresponding flag (-23                |
|      | through $-26$ ) is set, regardless of whether or not the         |
|      | exception is treated as an error.                                |
| -27  |  |
| thru | Not used.  |
| -29  |  |

| Flag | Description   |  |  |
|------|---|--|--|
|      | Plotting and Graphics Flags   |  |  |
| -30  | Function Plotting.<br><i>Clear</i> : For equations of form $y = f(x)$ , only $f(x)$ is drawn.<br><i>Set</i> : For equations of form $y = f(x)$ , separate plots of y and $f(x)$ are drawn.  |  |  |
| -31  | Curve Filling.<br>Clear: Curve filling between plotted points enabled.<br>Set: Curve filling between plotted points suppressed.   |  |  |
| -32  | Graphics Cursor.<br><i>Clear</i> : Graphics cursor always dark.<br><i>Set</i> : Graphics cursor dark on light background and light on<br>dark background.   |  |  |
|      | I/O and Printing Flags  |  |  |
| -33  | I/O Device.<br><i>Clear</i> : I/O directed to serial port.<br><i>Set</i> : I/O directed to IR port.   |  |  |
| -34  | Printing Device.<br>Clear: Printer output directed to IR printer.<br>Set: Printer output directed to serial port if flag -33 is clear.  |  |  |
| -35  | I/O Data Format.<br>Clear: Objects transmitted in ASCII form.<br>Set: Objects transmitted in memory image form.   |  |  |
| -36  | RECV Overwrite.<br><i>Clear</i> : If file name received by HP 48 matches existing<br>HP 48 variable name, new variable name with number<br>extension is created to prevent overwrite.<br><i>Set</i> : If file name received by HP 48 matches existing HP 48<br>variable name, existing variable is overwritten. |  |  |

| Flag | Description  |  |  |
|------|--|--|--|
|      | I/O and Printing Flags (continued)   |  |  |
| -37  | Double-Spaced Printing.  |  |  |
|      | Clear: Single-spaced printing.   |  |  |
|      | Set: Double-spaced printing.   |  |  |
| -38  | Linefeed.  |  |  |
| -    | Clear: Linefeed added at end of each print line.                           |  |  |
|      | Set: No linefeed added at end of each print line.                          |  |  |
| -39  | I/O Messages.  |  |  |
|      | Clear: I/O messages displayed.   |  |  |
|      | Set: I/O messages suppressed.  |  |  |
|      | Time Management Flags  |  |  |
| -40  | Clock Display.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Ticking clock displayed only when TIME menu                         |  |  |
|      | selected.  |  |  |
|      | Set: Ticking clock displayed at all times.                                 |  |  |
| -41  | Clock Format.  |  |  |
|      | Clear: 12-hour clock.  |  |  |
|      | Set: 24-hour clock.  |  |  |
| -42  | Date Format.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: MM/DD/YY (month/day/year) format.                                   |  |  |
|      | Set: DD.MM.YY (day.month.year) format.                                     |  |  |
| -43  | Repeat Alarms Not Rescheduled.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Unacknowledged repeat appointment alarms automatically rescheduled. |  |  |
| -    | Set: Unacknowledged repeat appointment alarms not rescheduled.             |  |  |

| Flag | Description  |  |  |
|------|--|--|--|
|      | Time Management Flags (continued)  |  |  |
| -44  | Acknowledged Alarms Saved.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Acknowledged appointment alarms deleted from alarm list.  |  |  |
|      | Set: Acknowledged appointment alarms saved in alarm list.  |  |  |
|      | Display Format Flags   |  |  |
| - 45 | Number of Decimal Digits.  |  |  |
| thru | Combined states of flags – 45 through – 48 sets number of desimal digits in Fix. Scientific, and Engineering modes |  |  |
| -48  | decimal algus in this, ocientino, and Engineering modes.   |  |  |
|      | Number Display Format.   |  |  |
| -49  | Standard: -49 clear, -50 clear.  |  |  |
| and  | Fix: -49 set, -50 clear.   |  |  |
| -50  | Scientific: -49 clear, -50 set.  |  |  |
|      | Engineering: -49 set, -50 set.   |  |  |
| -51  | Fraction Mark.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Fraction mark is . (period).  |  |  |
|      | Set: Fraction mark is , (comma).   |  |  |
| -52  | Single-Line Display.   |  |  |
|      | <i>Clear</i> : Display gives preference to object in level 1, using up to four lines of stack display.             |  |  |
|      | Set: Display of object in level 1 restricted to one line.  |  |  |
| -53  | Precedence.  |  |  |
|      | Clear: Certain parentheses in algebraic expressions<br>suppressed to improve legibility.                           |  |  |
|      | Set: All parentheses in algebraic expressions displayed.   |  |  |
| -54  | Not used.  |  |  |

| Flag | Description   |  |  |
|------|---|--|--|
|      | Miscellaneous Flags   |  |  |
| -55  | Last Arguments.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Operation arguments saved.   |  |  |
|      | Set: Operation arguments not saved.   |  |  |
| -56  | Error Beep.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Error and BEEP-command beeps enabled.  |  |  |
|      | Set: Error and BEEP-command beeps suppressed.   |  |  |
| -57  | Alarm Beep.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Alarm beep enabled.  |  |  |
|      | Ser: Alarm beep suppressed.   |  |  |
| -58  | Verbose Messages.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Prompt messages and data automatically displayed.  |  |  |
|      | Set: Automatic display of prompt messages and data suppressed.  |  |  |
| -59  | Fast Catalog Display.   |  |  |
|      | <i>Clear</i> : Equation Catalog (and messages in SOLVE, SOLVR, PLOT, and PLOTR menus) show equation and equation name |  |  |
|      | Set: Equation Catalog (and messages in SOLVE. SOLVR.  |  |  |
|      | PLOT, and PLOTR menus) show equation name only.   |  |  |
| -60  | Alpha Lock.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: Alpha lock activated by pressing $\alpha$ twice.   |  |  |
|      | Set: Alpha lock activated by pressing a once.   |  |  |
| -61  | User-Mode Lock.   |  |  |
|      | Clear: 1-User mode activated by pressing ()USR once.  |  |  |
|      | User mode activated by pressing ( )USR twice.   |  |  |
|      | Set: User mode activated by pressing () USR once.   |  |  |

| Flag | Description   |  |  |
|------|---|--|--|
|      | Miscellaneous Flags (continued)   |  |  |
| -62  | User Mode.<br>Clear: User mode not active.<br>Set: User mode active.  |  |  |
| -63  | Vectored <u>ENTER</u> .<br><i>Clear</i> : <u>ENTER</u> evaluates command line.<br><i>Set</i> : User-defined <u>ENTER</u> activated.   |  |  |
| -64  | Index Wrap Indicator.<br><i>Clear</i> : Last execution of GETI or PUTI did not increment<br>index to first element.<br><i>Set</i> : Last execution of GETI or PUTI did increment index to<br>first element. |  |  |

# **Operation Index**

This index contains reference information for all operations in the HP 48. For each operation, this index shows:

Name, Key, or Label. The name, key, or menu label associated with the operation. Operation names appear as keys or menu labels.

Description. What the operation does (or its value if a unit).

**Type.** The type of operation is given by one of the following codes.

| Type Code | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| 0         | Operation. An operation that cannot be included in the command line, in a program, or in an algebraic. |
| С         | Command. An operation that can be included in programs but <i>not</i> in algebraics.                   |
| F         | Function. A command that can be included in algebraics.  |
| A         | Analytic Function. A function for which the HP 48 provides an inverse and derivative.                  |
| U         | Unit.  |

**Keys.** The keys to access the operation. Keystroke sequences preceded by "..." can be accessed through more than one menu—to see the keystrokes represented by the "...", refer to the listing in this index for the operation that immediately follows the "...". Operations in multipage menus show the applicable menu page number. Operations that are not key-accessible are identified by "Must be typed in."

Page. Where the operation is described in this manual.

The entries in this index are arranged as follows:



Operations whose names contain both alpha and special characters are listed alphabetically; operations whose names contain special characters only are listed at the end of this index.

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| а                     | Are, area (100 m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS AREA p.2 A                            |      |
| Α                     | Ampere, electric current (1 A).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 ELEC R                             |      |
| Å                     | Angstrom, length $(1 \times 10^{-10} \text{ m})$ .<br>U $\bigcirc$ UNITS LENG p.4 8 |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys                     | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| <b>6</b> *            | Associate left.                               | 405  |
|                       |   |      |
| A+ 5                  | Executes +A until no change in subexpression. | 410  |
|                       |   |      |
| 5.7                   | Associate right.                              | 405  |
|                       | O SEQUATION RULES +R                          |      |
|                       | Executes A+ until no change in subexpression. | 410  |
|                       |   |      |
| ABS                   | Absolute value.                               | 148  |
|                       | MTH PARTS ABS                                 |      |
|                       | MTH MATR p.2 ABS                              |      |
|                       | F MTH VECTR ABS                               |      |
| ACK                   | Acknowledges displayed past due alarm.        | 447  |
|                       | C TIME RCK                                    |      |
| ACKALL                | Acknowledges all past due alarms.             | 447  |
|                       |   |      |
| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| ACOS                  | Arc cosine.<br>A (ACOS)  | 140  |
| ACOSH                 | Arc hyperbolic cosine.<br>A [MTH] HYP ACOSH                            | 137  |
| acre                  | Acre, area (4046.87260987 m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS RRER p.2 ACRE |      |
| ADJST                 | Selects TIME ADJST (adjust) menu.                                      |      |
| ßF                    | Add fractions.<br>O ()EQUATION (RULES RF                               | 409  |
|                       | Selects ALGEBRA menu.<br>O (m)[ALGEBRA]                                |      |
| (P) (ALGEBRA)         | Selects Equation Catalog.  | 259  |
| ALOG                  | Common (base 10) antilogarithm.  | 137  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page       |
|-----------------------|---|------------|
| ALRM                  | Selects TIME ALRM (alarm) menu.   |            |
| AND                   | Logical or binary AND.<br>MTH BRSE p.4 AND<br>F PRG TEST AND  | 210<br>493 |
| BNGL                  | Selects UNITS ANGL menu.<br>O ()UNITS p.3 RNGL  |            |
| APPLY                 | Returns evaluated expression(s) as<br>argument(s) to unevaluated local name.<br>F (ALGEBRA) p.2 RPPLY                     |            |
| ARC                   | Draws arc in <i>PICT</i> from $\theta_1$ to $\theta_2$ with center<br>at $(x, y)$ and radius <i>r</i> .<br>C PRG DSPL ARC | 339        |
| ARCHIVE               | Makes backup copy of HOME directory.<br>C ()[MEMORY] p.3 RCHI   | 648        |
| arcmin                | Minute of arc, plane angle.<br>(4.62962962963 × 10 <sup>-5</sup> )<br>U ←](UNITS) p.3 ANGL ARCMI                          |            |
| arcs                  | Second of arc, plane angle.<br>(7.71604938272 × 10 <sup>-7</sup> )<br>U ()UNITS p.3 ANGL ARCS                             |            |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| AREA                  | Calculates and displays area under<br>function graph between two x-values<br>specified by the mark and cursor; returns<br>area to stack.<br>O FCN AREA | 308  |
| 11:4#X                | Selects UNITS AREA menu.<br>O ()UNITS) AREA  |      |
| ARG                   | Returns polar angle <i>θ</i> .<br>F MTH PARTS ARG  | 166  |
| ARG                   | Enables/disables LASTARG recovery.<br>O () MODES p.2 RRG   | 221  |
| ARRY→                 | Returns array elements to stack.<br>C Must be typed in.  |      |
| →ARRY                 | Combines numbers into array.<br>C PRG 0BJ + ARR  | 90   |
|                       | Switches between ASCII and binary mode.<br>O () (C) SETUP ASCII  | 617  |
| ASIN                  | Arc sine.<br>A ()(ASIN)  | 140  |
| ASINH                 | Arc hyperbolic sine.<br>A MTH HYP RSINH  | 137  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| ASN                   | Makes a single user-key assignment.   | 217  |
| ASR                   | 1-bit arithmetic shift right.<br>C MTH BASE p.3 ASR   | 210  |
| ATAN                  | Arc tangent.<br>A (-)(ATAN)   | 140  |
| ATANH                 | Arc hyperbolic tangent.<br>A MTH HYP STAN   | 137  |
| atm                   | Atmosphere, pressure (101325 kg/m·s²)<br>U JUNITS p.2 PRESS RTM   |      |
| ATTACH                | Attaches specified library to current<br>directory.<br>C () (MEMORY) p.2 ATTAC                            | 651  |
| ATTN (ON)             | Aborts program execution, aborts<br>command line; exits special environments;<br>clears messages.<br>O ON | 54   |
| AU                    | Astronomical unit, length<br>(1.495979 × 10 <sup>11</sup> m).<br>U JUNITS LENG p.2 RU                     |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| AUTO                  | Scales y-axis.<br>PLOTR RUTO<br>C PLOT RUTO  | 293        |
| AUTO                  | Scales y-axis; then plots equation.<br>PLOTR AUTO<br>O PLOT AUTO   | 295        |
| AXES                  | Sets specified coordinates of axes<br>intersection; stores labels.<br>PLOTR p.3 AXES<br>C [PLOT] p.3 AXES              | 320        |
| AXES                  | Recalls axes intersection to stack.<br>PLOTR p.3 P AXES<br>O PLOT p.3 RXES   | 319        |
| 82PM                  | Switches clock between AM and PM.<br>O (TIME) SET AZPM<br>Switches alarm time between AM and PM.<br>O (TIME) ALRM AZPM | 442<br>444 |
| b                     | Barn, area $(1 \times 10^{-28} \text{ m}^2)$ .<br>U ()UNITS) AREA B  |            |
| bar                   | Bar, pressure (100000 kg/m·s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 PRESS BAR  |            |
| BAR                   | Selects BAR plot type.<br>C PTYPE BAR  | 328        |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| BARPLOT               | Draws bar plot of data in SDAT.<br>C () STAT p.3 BARPL  | 378  |
| BASE                  | Selects MTH BASE menu.<br>O [MTH] BRSE  |      |
| BAUD                  | Sets one of four available baud rates.<br>C () SETUP BRUD   | 617  |
| bbl                   | Barrel, volume (.158987294928 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U ( )UNITS VOL p.4 BBL   |      |
| BEEP                  | Sounds beep.<br>C PRG CTRL p.3 BEEP   | 523  |
| BEEP                  | Enables/disables error BEEP.<br>O (m) (MODES) BEEP  | 221  |
| BESTFIT               | Selects statistics model yielding largest<br>correlation coefficient (absolute value) and<br>executes LR.<br>C ()STAT p.4 MODL BEST               | 377  |
| BIN                   | Sets binary base.<br>MTH BASE BIN<br>C S MODES p.4 BIN  | 208  |
| BINS                  | Sorts elements in independent variable<br>column of $\Sigma DAT$ into $N + 2$ bins (up to a<br>maximum of 1048573 bins).<br>C (T) (STAT) p.2 BINS | 382  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| BLANK                 | Creates blank graphics object.<br>C PRG DSPL p.3 BLAN   | 343  |
| BOX                   | Draws box with opposite corners defined<br>by specified coordinates.<br>C PRG DSPL BOX                              | 339  |
| BOX                   | Draws box with opposite corners defined<br>by mark and cursor.<br>DRRW p.2 BOX<br>AUTO p.2 BOX<br>O (GRAPH) p.2 BOX | 337  |
| Bq                    | Becquerel, activity (1 1/s).<br>U (G) (UNITS) p.3 RAD BQ  |      |
| BRCH                  | Selects PRG BRCH (program branch)<br>menu.<br>O [PRG] BRCH  |      |
| Btu                   | International Table Btu, energy<br>(1055.05585262 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> )<br>U ()UNITS p.2 ENRG BTU     |      |
| bu                    | Bushel, volume (.03523907 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS) VOL p.4 BU  |      |
| BUFLEN                | Returns number of characters in serial<br>buffer.<br>C ()[/O p.3 BUFLE  | 634  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| BYTES                 | Returns object size (in bytes) and<br>checksum for object.<br>C (MEMORY) BYTES       | 101  |
| B→R                   | Binary-to-real conversion.<br>C [MTH] BASE p.2 B→R                                   | 210  |
| С                     | Speed of light (299792458 m/s).<br>U ()UNITS SPEED p.2 C                             |      |
| С                     | Coulomb, electric charge (1 A·s).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 ELEC C                            |      |
| °C                    | Degrees Celsius, temperature.<br>U ()UNITS) p.2 TEMP C                               |      |
| cal                   | Calorie, energy (4.186 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> )<br>U •]UNITS p.2 ENRG CAL |      |
| CASE                  | Begins CASE structure.<br>C [PRG] BRCH CRSE  | 498  |
| CASE                  | Types CASE THEN END END.<br>O PRG BRCH ( CASE  | 498  |
| P CASE                | Types THEN END.<br>O PRG BRCH (-) CASE   | 498  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| CAT                   | Selects Equation Catalog.<br>(T) PLOT) CRT<br>(T) SOLVE) CRT<br>O [P] [ALGEBRA]              | 259  |
|                       | Selects STAT Catalog.<br>O (m)[STAT] CAT   | 370  |
|                       | Selects Alarm Catalog.<br>(TIME) CAT<br>O (P) TIME   | 449  |
| cd                    | Candela, luminous intensity (1 cd).<br>U 	()UNITS p.3 LIGHT p.2 CD                           |      |
| ÇEIL                  | Returns next greater integer.<br>F MTH PARTS p.3 CEIL  | -148 |
| CENT                  | Redraws graph with center at cursor<br>position.<br>DRAW CENT<br>AUTO CENT<br>O (GRAPH) CENT | 302  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| CENTR                 | Sets center of plot display at specified $(x, y)$ coordinates.               | 295  |
|                       | C PLOT P.2 CENT<br>C PPLOT P.2 CENT  | 000  |
| C UENI                | CENT<br>CENT<br>CENT<br>CENT<br>CENT   | 293  |
| CF                    | Clears specified flag.   | 516  |
|                       | C PMODES p.2 CF  |      |
| %CH                   | Returns % change from level 2 to level 1.<br>F MTH PARTS p.2 %CH             | 138  |
| chain                 | Chain, length (20.1168402337 m).<br>U (TUNITS) LENG p.3 CHRIN                |      |
| CHR                   | Converts character code to one-character<br>string.<br>C [PRG]               | 90   |
| Ci                    | Curie, activity $(3.7 \times 10^{10} \text{ 1/s})$ .<br>U (UNITS) p.3 RAD CI |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page       |
|-----------------------|---|------------|
| OIRCL                 | Draws circle with center at the mark and<br>radius equal to the distance from cursor to<br>mark.<br>DRAW p.2 CIRCL<br>BUTO p.2 CIRCL<br>O ()GRAPH p.2 CIRCL | 337        |
| CKSM                  | Selects one of three available checksum<br>error-detect schemes.<br>C () SETUP CKSM   | 618        |
| CLEAR                 | Clears stack.<br>C PCLR   | 64         |
| (CLR)                 | In EquationWriter entry mode, clears<br>screen.<br>O 	(EQUATION) (P)CLR<br>Clears PICT.<br>DRAW (P)CLR<br>AUTO (P)CLR<br>O 	(GRAPH) (P)CLR                  | 230<br>303 |
| CLK                   | Switches ticking clock display on and off.<br>O (MODES) p.2 CLK   | 221        |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| CLKADJ                | Adds specified number of clock ticks to system time.                              | 443  |
| CLLCD                 | Blanks stack display.<br>C [PRG] DSPL p.4 CLLCD                                   | 520  |
| CLOSEIO               | Closes I/O port.<br>C   | 615  |
| CLE                   | Purges statistical data in $\Sigma DAT$ .<br>C $\P$ (STAT) CL $\Sigma$            | 368  |
| CLUSR                 | Purges all user variables.<br>C Must be typed in.                                 |      |
| CLVAR                 | Purges all user variables.<br>C [PURGE]   | 115  |
| cm                    | Centimeter, length (.01 m).<br>U ()UNITS LENG CM                                  |      |
| CMD                   | Enables/disables last command line<br>recovery.<br>O (MODES) p.2 CMD              | 221  |
| cm^2                  | Square centimeter, area $(1 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)$ .<br>U ()UITS) AREA CM^2 |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| cm^3                  | Cubic centimeter, volume $(1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3)$ .<br>U (UNITS) VOL CM^3  |      |
| cm/s                  | Centimeters per second, speed (.01 m/s).<br>U ()UNITS SPEED CM2S                   |      |
| Cinica                | Switches curve filling on and off.<br>O () [MODES] p.2 CNCT                        | 221  |
| CNRM                  | Calculates column norm of array.<br>C MTH MATR p.2 CNRM                            | 359  |
| +COL                  | Inserts a row of zeros at current column in MatrixWriter application.              | 351  |
| -COL                  | Deletes current column in MatrixWriter<br>application.<br>O (MATRIX) p.2 -COL      | 351  |
| COLCT                 | Collects like terms in expression.<br>C () [ALGEBRA] COLCT                         | 395  |
| COLCT                 | Collects like terms in specified<br>subexpression.<br>O () [EQUATION] CRULES COLCT | 402  |
| COLE                  | Specifies dependent and independent columns in ΣDAT.<br>C Must be typed in.        |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| COMB                  | Returns number of combinations of <i>n</i> items taken <i>m</i> at a time.<br>F (MTH) PROB COMB        | 147  |
| CON                   | Creates constant array.<br>C MTH MATE CON  | 359  |
| CONIC                 | Selects CONIC plot type.<br>C PTYPE CONIC  | .327 |
| CONJ                  | Returns complex conjugate.<br>F (MTH) PARTS CONJ   | 166  |
| CONT                  | Continues halted program.  | 520  |
| CONVERT               | Converts unit object to dimensions of specified compatible unit.<br>C  [                               | 194  |
| COORD                 | Displays cursor coordinates at bottom left<br>of display.<br>DRAW COORD<br>AUTO COORD<br>O GRAPH COORD | 302  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| CORR                  | Calculates correlation coefficient of statistical data in $\Sigma DAT$ .<br>C $\blacksquare$ (STAT) p.4 CORR | 377  |
| COS                   | Cosine.<br>A [COS]   | 140  |
| COSH                  | Hyperbolic cosine.<br>A [MTH] HYP [COSH]   | 137  |
| COV                   | Calculates covariance of statistical data in<br>SDAT.<br>C STAT p.4 COV                                      | 377  |
| CR                    | Causes printer to do carriage return/line<br>feed.<br>C  | 608  |
| CRDIR                 | Creates a directory.<br>C (S)[MEMORY] CRDIR  | 120  |
| CROSS                 | Cross product of 2- or 3-element vector.<br>C MTH VECTR CROSS  | 353  |
| [CST]                 | Selects CST (custom) menu.<br>O [CST]  | 212  |
| CST                   | Returns contents of CST variable.<br>O (MODES) CST   | 213  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| ct                    | Carat, mass (.0002 kg).<br>U JUNITS MASS p.2 CT  |      |
| CTRL                  | Selects PRG CTRL (program control)<br>menu.<br>O PRG CTRL  |      |
| cu                    | US cup, volume (2.365882365 $\times$ 10 <sup>-4</sup> m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U () UNITS VOL p.3 CU |      |
| С⊸РХ                  | Converts user-unit coordinates to pixel coordinates.<br>C PRG DSPL p.2 C+PX                      | 324  |
| C→R                   | Separates complex number into two real<br>numbers.<br>C (PRG) 0BJ pg.2 C→R                       | 91   |
| d                     | Day, time (86400 s).<br>U ()[UNITS] TIME D   |      |
| [2D]                  | Assembles or takes apart a complex<br>number or 2D vector.<br>O (12D)                            | 160  |
| 3D)                   | Assembles or takes apart a 3D vector.<br>O P3D   | 173  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| ÷D                    | Distribute left.<br>O () EQUATION () RULES ()                                    | 406  |
| (+ <b>(</b>           | Executes +D until no change in subexpression.<br>O • EQUATION • RULES<br>• +D    | 410  |
| D:4>                  | Distribute right.  | 406  |
|                       | Executes D+ until no change in subexpression.<br>O (EQUATION) (RULES)            | 410  |
| DATE                  | Returns system date.<br>C (m) (TIME) p.2 (DRTE)                                  | 455  |
| DATE+                 | Returns new date from specified date and<br>number of days.<br>C (TIME p.2 DRTE+ | 454  |
| →DATE                 | Sets specified system date.<br>C (TIME) SET +DRT                                 | 441  |
| )))))Ma               | Sets specified alarm date.<br>O (TIME) ALRM >DATE                                | 445  |
| DRY                   | Sets alarm repeat interval to <i>n</i> days.<br>O (TIME) ALRM RPT DAY            | 445  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| DBUG                  | Halts program execution before first<br>object.<br>O PRG CTRL DBUG     | 484        |
| DDAYS                 | Returns number of days between two<br>dates.<br>C () TIME p.2 DDRYS    | 455        |
| DEC                   | Sets decimal base.<br>MTH BRSE DEC<br>C S MODES p.4 DEC                | 208        |
| DECR                  | C MEMORY DECR  | 513        |
| DEFINE                | Creates variable or user-defined function.<br>C                        | 107<br>151 |
| ⇒DEF                  | Expands trigonometric and hyperbolic functions in terms of EXP and LN. | 409        |
| DEG                   | Sets Degrees mode.<br>C (m) (MODES) p.3 DEG                            | 139        |
| DEL                   | Deletes character under cursor.<br>O DEL                               | 75         |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page     |
|-----------------------|--|----------|
| DEL                   | Erases area whose opposite corners are<br>defined by mark and cursor.<br>DRAW p.3 DEL<br>AUTO p.3 DEL<br>O (GRAPH) p.3 DEL   | 337      |
| ←DEL<br>←DEL          | Deletes all characters from cursor to start<br>of word.<br>() EDIT +DEL<br>O EDIT +DEL<br>Deletes all characters from cursor to start<br>of line.<br>() EDIT () +DEL | 68<br>68 |
|                       | O EDIT 🖻 +DEL  |          |
| DEL→                  | Deletes all characters from cursor to start<br>of next word.<br>()[EDIT] DEL+<br>O EDIT DEL+   | 68       |
|                       | Deletes all characters from cursor to end of<br>line.  | 68       |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| DELALARM              | Deletes alarm from system alarm list.<br>C (TIME) ALRM p.2 DELAL                  | 453  |
| DELAY                 | Sets delay time between lines sent to printer.                                    | 607  |
| DELKEYS               | Clears specified user-key assignment.   | 219  |
| DEPND                 | Specifies name of dependent plot variable.<br>PLOTR p.2 DEPN<br>C PLOT p.2 DEPN   | 318  |
| DEPN                  | Recalls dependent plot variable to stack.<br>PLOTR p.2  DEPN<br>O  PLOT p.2  DEPN | 318  |
| DEPTH                 | Returns number of objects on stack.<br>C PRG STK DEPTH                            | 78   |
| DET                   | Determinant of a matrix.<br>C MTH MATR DET  | 360  |
| DETACH                | Detaches specified library from current directory.<br>C (MEMORY) p.2 DETRC        | 653  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| DINV                  | Double invert.<br>O ()EQUATION ( RULES DINY  | 401  |
| DISP                  | Displays object in specified display line.<br>PRG DSPL p.4 DISP<br>C PRG CTRL p.2 DISP | 523  |
| DNEG                  | Double negate.<br>O () EQUATION () RULES DNEG  | 400  |
| DO                    | Begins indefinite loop.<br>C [PRG] BRCH D0   | 510  |
| <b>5</b> 00           | Types DO UNTIL END.<br>O PRG BRCH C DO   | 510  |
| DOERR                 | Aborts program execution and displays specified message.<br>C PRG CTRL p.3 DOERR       | 546  |
| DOT                   | Dot product of two vectors.<br>C (MTH) VECTR DOT                                       | 353  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| DCT+                  | Turns on pixels as cursor moves.<br>DRAW p.2 DOT+<br>AUTO p.2 DOT+<br>O ( GRAPH) p.2 DOT+  | 337  |
| DOT-                  | Turns off pixels as cursor moves.<br>DRAW p.2 DOT-<br>AUTO p.2 DOT-<br>O () GRAPH p.2 DOT- | 337  |
| DRAW                  | Plots equation without axes.<br>PLOTR DRAW<br>C PLOT DRAW                                  | 292  |
| DRAW                  | Plots equation with axes.<br>PLOTR DRAW<br>O PLOT DRAW                                     | 296  |
| DRAX                  | Draws axes.<br>PLOTR p.3 DRAX<br>C PLOT p.3 DRAX   | 319  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| DROP                  | Drops object in level 1; moves all remaining objects down one level.                      | 64   |
| DROPN                 | Drops <i>n</i> objects from stack.<br>C [PRG] STK pg.2 DRPN                               | 78   |
| DRPN                  | Drops all objects from stack at and below<br>pointer.<br>O <b>*</b> STK p.2 DRPN          | 71   |
| DROP2                 | Drops first two objects from stack.<br>C PRG STK pg.2 DR0P2                               | 78   |
| DSPL                  | Selects PRG DSPL (program display)<br>menu.<br>O [PRG] [DSPL]                             |      |
| DTAG                  | Removes all tags from object.<br>C PRG 0BJ pg.2 DTAG                                      | 91   |
| DUP                   | Duplicates object in level 1.<br>C PRG STK pg.2 DUP                                       | 65   |
| DUPN                  | Duplicates n objects on stack.<br>C PRG STK pg.2 DUPN                                     | 78   |
| DUPN                  | Duplicates all objects on stack from pointer<br>through stack level 1.<br>O +STK p.2 DUPN | 71   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| DUP2                  | Duplicates objects in level 1 and level 2.<br>C PRG STK pg.2 DUP2                   | 78   |
| dyn                   | Dyne, force (.00001 kg·m/s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U IDITS p.2 FORCE DYN                 |      |
| D→R                   | Degrees-to-radians conversion.<br>F MTH VECTR p.2 D+R                               | 142  |
| e                     | Symbolic constant <i>e</i> (2.71828182846).<br>F @                                  | 144  |
| ECHO                  | Copies object in current level to command<br>line.<br>O +STK ECHD                   | 71   |
| EDEQ                  | Returns contents of EQ to command line<br>for editing.<br>PLOT EDEQ<br>O SOLVE EDEQ | 256  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| (EDIT)                | When command line not active, copies<br>level-1 object into command line and<br>selects EDIT menu.   | 66   |
|                       | When command line active, selects EDIT menu.   | 68   |
|                       | Selects EDIT menu.<br>O [P][MATRIX] (A][EDIT]  | 350  |
|                       | Returns equation to command line and selects EDIT menu.  | 242  |
|                       | O       (Implementation)         Edits current stack level.         O          Ø          Ø          Ø   | 72   |
| EDIT                  | Copies selected equation into command<br>line and selects EDIT menu.<br>PLOT CAT EDIT<br>SOLVE CAT EDIT  | 259  |
|                       | Copies subexpression into command line<br>and selects EDIT menu.   | 244  |
|                       | Copies selected matrix to MatrixWriter application.  | 371  |
|                       | C [International Content of the second secon | 351  |
|                       | Displays selected alarm and selects ALRM<br>(alarm) menu.<br>O () TIME CAT EDIT  | 450  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| EDITS                 | Copies statistical data in SDAT to<br>MatrixWriter application.<br>O () (STAT) EDITZ       | 368  |
| EEX                   | Types E or moves cursor to existing<br>exponent in command line.<br>O [EEX]                | 47   |
| ELEC                  | Selects UNITS ELEC (electrical) menu.  |      |
| erg                   | Erg, energy (.0000001 kg·m²/s²)<br>U ()UNITS p.2 ENRG ERG                                  |      |
| ELSE                  | Begins ELSE clause.<br>C PRG BRCH p.3 ELSE   | 496  |
| END                   | Ends program structures.<br>C PRG BRCH p.2 END   | 494  |
| ENG                   | Sets display mode to Engineering.  | 58   |
| ENRG                  | Selects UNITS ENRG (energy) menu.  | _    |
| (ENTER)               | Enters contents of command line. If no command line is present, executes DUP.<br>O [ENTER] | 99   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| (ENTRY)               | Switches Algebraic- and Program-entry modes.   | 77   |
| (EQUATION)            | Selects EquationWriter application.  |      |
|                       | Adds selected equation to list in EQ.<br>() PLOT CAT EQ+<br>() SOLVE CAT EQ+<br>() ALGEBRA EQ+                     | 272  |
| €¶ EQ+                | Removes the last entry from the list in EQ.<br>(F)PLOT CRT (F) EQ+<br>(F)SOLVE CRT (F) EQ+<br>O (P)ALGEBRA (F) EQ+ | 272  |
| EQ→                   | Separates equation into left and right sides.CPRGOBJEQ $\Rightarrow$   | 91   |
| ERASE                 | Erases PICT.<br>PLOTR ERASE<br>C PPLOT ERASE   | 292  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label                 | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|---------------------------------------|--|------|
| ERRM                                  | Returns last error message.<br>C PRG CTRL p.3 ERRM   | 542  |
| ERRN                                  | Returns last error number.<br>C [PRG] CTRL p.3 ERRN  | 542  |
| ERR0                                  | Clears last error number.<br>C [PRG] CTRL p.3 ERRØ   | 542  |
| eV                                    | Electron volt, energy<br>(1.60219 × 10 <sup>-19</sup> kg·m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> )<br>U ← UNITS p.2 ENRG p.2 EV |      |
| EVAL                                  | Evaluates object.<br>C [EVAL]  | 98   |
| EXEC                                  | Sets alarm execution action.<br>O ()[TIME] ALRM EXEC<br>Recalls alarm execution action to stack.                       | 444  |
|                                       | O ← TIME ALRM → EXEC   | 450  |
| have a first have been have been have | <ul> <li>GITIME CAT EXECS</li> <li>O ➡TIME EXECS</li> </ul>  | .00  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| EXIT                  | Exits Selection environment.  | 399  |
|                       | Exits FCN (function) menu.<br>O FCN EXIT  | 308  |
|                       | Exits ZOOM menu.<br>O ZOOM EXIT   | 305  |
| EXP                   | Constant e raised to power of object in level 1.<br>A mercer  | 137  |
| EXPAN                 | Expands algebraic object.<br>C (A) [ALGEBRA] EXP  | 396  |
| EXPFIT                | Sets curve-fitting model to exponential.  | 377  |
| EXPM                  | Natural exponential minus 1 (e <sup>r</sup> - 1).<br>A MTH HYP p.2 EXPM   | 137  |
| EXPR                  | Highlights subexpression for which specified object is top level function.                                      | 247  |
|                       |   | 398  |
| expr                  | Returns expression value or equation values.         O       SOLVR EXPR=  | 265  |
| EXTR                  | Moves graphics cursor to nearest extremum,<br>displays coordinates, and returns them to<br>stack.<br>O FCN EXTR | 308  |
| E^                    | Replace power-product with power-of-<br>power.<br>O   | 408  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| E                     | Replace power-of-power with power-<br>product.<br>O () EQUATION () RULES E()  | 408  |
| F                     | Farad, capacitance (1 A <sup>2</sup> ·s <sup>4</sup> /kg·m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 ELEC F                          |      |
| 아                     | Degrees Fahrenheit, temperature.<br>U () UNITS p.2 TEMP F   |      |
| FAST                  | Switches displaying equation names only and names plus contents of equations.         O          CRT       p.2         FRST | 260  |
| fath                  | Fathom, length (1.82880365761 m).<br>U JUNITS LENG p.3 FATH   | -    |
| fbm                   | Board foot, volume (.002359737216 m <sup>3</sup> ).           U         JUNITS         VOL         p.4         FBM          |      |
| fc                    | Footcandle, Illuminance<br>(.856564774909 cd/m <sup>2</sup> )<br>U ()UNITS p.3 LIGHT FC                                     |      |
| FCN                   | Selects GRAPHICS FCN (function) menu.<br>DRAW FCN<br>AUTO FCN<br>O GRAPH FCN  |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| FC?                   | Tests if specified flag is clear.<br>PRG TEST p.3 FC?<br>C PMODES p.3 FC?                       | 516  |
| FC?C                  | Tests if specified flag is clear, then clears it.<br>PRG TEST p.3 FC?C<br>C (P)(MODES) p.3 FC?C | 516  |
| Fdy                   | Faraday, electric charge (96487 A·s).<br>U (G)UNITS p.2 ELEC p.2 FDY                            |      |
| fermi                 | Fermi, length (1 × 10 <sup>-15</sup> m).<br>U (-)UNITS LENG p.4 FERMI                           |      |
| FINDALARM             | Returns first alarm due after specified time.<br>C ()[TIME] RLRM p.2 FINDR                      | 454  |
| FINISH                | Terminates Kermit server mode.<br>C   | 615  |
| FIX                   | Selects Fix display mode.<br>C () MODES FIX   | 58   |
| flam                  | Footlambert, luminance<br>(3.42625909964 cd/m <sup>2</sup> )<br>U ()UNITS p.3 EIGHT FLAM        |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| FLOOR                 | Next smaller integer.<br>F (MTH) PARTS p.3 FLOOR                       | 148        |
| EM,                   | Switches period and comma fraction mark.<br>O I MODES p.4 FM,          | 58         |
| FOR                   | Begins definite loop.<br>C PRG BRCH FOR                                | 506        |
| FOR                   | Types FOR NEXT.<br>O PRG BRCH STOR                                     | 506        |
| FOR                   | Types FOR STEP.<br>O PRG BRCH P FOR                                    | 508        |
| FORCE                 | Selects UNITS FORCE menu.<br>O ()UNITS p.2 FORCE                       |            |
| FP                    | Returns fractional part of a number.<br>F (MTH) PRRTS p.3 FP           | 148        |
| FREE                  | Replaces object in RAM with new copy of object.<br>C (MEMORY) p.3 FREE | 649        |
| FREEZE                | Freezes one or more of three display areas.<br>C PRG DSPL p.4 FREEZ    | 344<br>523 |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| FS?                   | Tests if specified flag is set.<br>PRG TEST p.3 FS?<br>C PMODES p.3 FS?                                 | 516  |
| FS?C                  | Tests if specified flag is set, then clears it.<br>PRG TEST p.3 FS?C<br>C PMODES p.3 FS?C               | 516  |
| ft                    | International foot, length (.3048 m).<br>U (m)[UNITS] LENG FT   |      |
| ft^2                  | Square foot, area (.09290304 m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS AREA FT^2                                   | _    |
| ft^3                  | Cubic foot, volume (.028316846592 m³).           U         (.0100000000000000000000000000000000000      |      |
| ftUS                  | Survey foot, length (.304800609601 m).<br>U ()UNITS LENG p.3 FTUS                                       |      |
| ft/s                  | Feet/second, speed (.3048 m/s).         U         U         U         U         SPEED         FTZS      |      |
| ft∗lbf                | Foot-poundf, energy<br>(1.35581794833 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U 	(UNITS) p.2 ENRG FT*LB |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| FUNCTION              | Selects FUNCTION plot type.<br>C PTYPE FUNC   | 327  |
| F(X)                  | Displays value of function at x-value<br>specified by cursor. Returns function value<br>to stack.<br>O FCN p.2 F(X) | 308  |
| F1                    | Plots first derivative of function, replots function, and adds derivative to EQ.<br>O FCN p.2 F <sup>-1</sup>       | 309  |
| g                     | Gram, mass (.001 kg).<br>U (S) UNITS MASS G   |      |
| ga                    | Standard freefall, acceleration<br>(9.80665 m/s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (T)UNITS SPEED p.2 GR                          |      |
| gal                   | US gallon, volume (.003785411784 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U <b>()</b> UNITS VOL p.2 GAL                                 | -    |
| galC -                | Canadian gallon, volume (.00454609m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U JUNITS VOL p.2 GALC  | I.   |
| galUK                 | UK gallon, volume (.004546092 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U JUNITS VOL p.2 GALU  | t    |
| GET                   | Gets element from array or list.<br>C PRG 0BJ p.4 GET   | 91   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page       |
|-----------------------|---|------------|
| GETI                  | Gets element from array or list and increments index.<br>C [PRG] OBJ p.4 GETI                       | 92         |
| gf                    | Gram-force (.00980665 kg·m/s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U SIUNITS p.2 FORCE GF                              |            |
| GOR                   | Superposes graphics object onto graphics object.<br>C PRG DSPL p.3 GOR                              | 343        |
| GO≁                   | Sets top-to-bottom entry mode.<br>O (►) (MATRIX) G0+  | 357        |
| GO⇒                   | Sets left-to-right entry mode.<br>O ➡ MATRIX G0 →   | 351        |
| GRAD                  | Selects Grads mode.<br>C (m) MODES p.3 GRAD   | 139        |
| grad                  | Grade, plane angle (.0025).<br>U 🔄 [UNITS] p.3 ANGL GRAD  |            |
| grain                 | Grain, mass (.00006479891 kg).<br>U JUNITS MASS p.2 GRAIN   |            |
| GRAPH                 | Enters Graphics environment.<br>C () GRAPH  | 301        |
| (GRAPH)               | Invokes scrolling mode.<br>(TEQUATION) (GRAPH)<br>DRAW (GRAPH)<br>AUTO (GRAPH)<br>O (GRAPH) (GRAPH) | 229<br>303 |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page       |
|-----------------------|---|------------|
| →GROB                 | Converts object into graphics object.<br>C [PRG] DSPL p.3 →GR0  | 342        |
| GXOR                  | Superposes inverting graphics object onto graphics object.<br>C PRG DSPL p.3 GXOR                     | 343        |
| Gy                    | Gray, absorbed dose (1 m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.3 RAD GY                      |            |
| h                     | Hour, time (3600 s).<br>U ()UNITS) TIME H   |            |
| н                     | Henry, inductance (1 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /A <sup>2</sup> ·s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 ELEC p.2 H |            |
| жН                    | Adjusts vertical plot scale.<br>C PLOTR p.3 *H  | 319        |
| ha                    | Hectare, area (10000 m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UITS AREA p.2 HA  |            |
| HALT                  | Halts program execution.<br>C [PRG] CTRL HALT   | 484<br>523 |
| HEX                   | Sets hexadecimal base.<br>MTH BASE HEX<br>C (MODES) p.4 HEX   | 208        |
| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| HISTPLOT              | Draws histogram of data in $\Sigma DAT$ .<br>C $\bigcirc$ [STAT] p.3 HISTP     | 378        |
| HISTOGRAM             | Selects HISTOGRAM plot type.<br>C PTYPE p.2 HIST                               | 328        |
| HMS+                  | Adds in HMS format.<br>C (TIME) p.3 HMS+                                       | 142<br>457 |
| HMS-                  | Subtracts in HMS format.<br>C  | 142<br>457 |
| HMS→                  | Converts from HMS to decimal format.<br>C                                      | 142<br>456 |
| →HMS                  | Converts base 10 number to HMS format.   | 142        |
|                       | C (TIME p.3 +HMS   | 456        |
| HOME                  | Selects HOME directory.  | 122        |
| HOUR                  | Sets alarm repeat interval to <i>n</i> hours.<br>O (TIME) ALRM RPT<br>HOUR     | 445        |
| hp                    | Horsepower, power<br>(745.699871582 kg·m²/s³).<br>U <b>(UNITS)</b> p.2 POWR HP | -          |
| HR+                   | O (TIME) ADJST HR+   | 443        |
| HR-                   | Decrements time by one hour.<br>O  | 443        |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys                                    | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| HYP                   | Selects MTH HYP (math hyperbolic) menu.                      |      |
| Hz                    | Hertz, frequency (1/s).                                      |      |
| i                     | Symbolic constant <i>i</i> .<br>F a f CST                    | 144  |
| IDN                   | Creates identity matrix of specified size.<br>C MTH MATE IDN | 360  |
| IF                    | Begins test clause.<br>C [PRG] BRCH IF                       | 494  |
| G IF                  | Types IF THEN END.   | 494  |
| ₽ IF                  | Types IF THEN ELSE END.     O   PRG     BRCH   IF            | 496  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys                           | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| IFERR                 | Begins test clause.                                 | 543  |
|                       | C PRG BRCH p.3 IFERR                                |      |
|                       | Types IFERR THEN END.                               | 543  |
|                       | O PRG BRCH p.3 IFERR                                |      |
|                       | Types IFERR THEN ELSE END.                          | 545  |
|                       | O PRG BRCH p.3 PIFERR                               |      |
| IFT                   | IF-THEN command.                                    | 500  |
|                       | C PRG BRCH p.3 IFT                                  |      |
| IFTE                  | IF-THEN-ELSE function.                              | 500  |
|                       | F PRG BRCH p.3 IFTE                                 |      |
| IM                    | Returns imaginary part of complex number            | 166  |
|                       | or array.   |      |
|                       | F MTH PARTS IM                                      | ļ    |
| in                    | Inch, length (.0254 m).                             |      |
|                       | U (UNITS) LENG IN                                   |      |
| in^2                  | Square inch, area (.00064516 m <sup>2</sup> ).      |      |
|                       | U () UNITS AREA IN^2                                |      |
| in^3                  | Cubic inch, volume (.000016387064 m <sup>3</sup> ). |      |
|                       | U (UNITS) VOL IN^3                                  |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| INCR                  | Increments value of specified variable.  | 513  |
| INDEP                 | Specifies independent variable in a plot.<br>PLOTR INDEP<br>C PLOT INDEP                             | 294  |
| ► INDEP               | Recalls independent variable to stack.<br>PLOTR PINDEP<br>O PLOT PINDEP                              | 293  |
| inHg                  | Inches of mercury, pressure<br>(3386.38815789 kg/m·s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 PRESS p.2 INHG |      |
| inH2O                 | Inches of water, pressure (248.84 kg/m·s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U JUNITS p.2 PRESS p.2 INH20             |      |
| INPUT                 | Suspends program execution, displays<br>message, and waits for data.<br>C [PRG] CTRL p.2 INPUT       | 524  |
| INS                   | Switches between insert/replace character.<br>O () EDIT) INS   | 68   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| INV                   | Reciprocal.<br>A 11/x  | 61   |
| P                     | Integer part of real number.<br>F MTH PARTS p.3 IP   | 148  |
| I.R.Z.M               | Switches IR and Wire transmission modes.<br>O (1/O SETUP IR/W  | 617  |
| ISECT                 | Moves graphics cursor to closest<br>intersection in two-function plot, displays<br>intersection coordinates, and returns<br>coordinates to stack.<br>O FCN ISECT | 308  |
| ISOL                  | Isolates variable on one side of equation.<br>C ()[ALGEBRA] ISOL   | 389  |
|                       | Selects I/O (input/output) menu.<br>O ()[/O)<br>Selects Kermit server.<br>O ()[/O]   | 624  |
| J                     | Joule, energy (1 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U $\bigcirc$ [UNITS] p.2 ENRG J   |      |
| К                     | Kelvins, temperature (1 K).<br>U ()UNITS) p.2 TEMP K   |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| kcal                  | Kilocalorie, energy (4186 kg·m²/s²)<br>U ᠳ[UNITS] p.2 ENRG KCAL                      |      |
| KEEP                  | Clears all levels above current level.<br>O *STK p.2 KEEP                            | 72   |
| KERRM                 | Returns text of most recently-received<br>KERMIT error packet.<br>C (m)[/O] p.2 KERR | 615  |
| KEY                   | Returns number indicating last key<br>pressed.<br>C PRG CTRL p.2 KEY                 | 540  |
| KEYS                  | Removes menu labels.<br>DRAW p.3 KEYS<br>AUTO p.3 KEYS<br>O (SRAPH) p.3 KEYS         | 302  |
| kg                    | Kilogram, mass (1 kg).<br>U (m)UNITS MASS KG   |      |
| KGET                  | Gets data from another device.   | 615  |
| KILL                  | Aborts all suspended programs.<br>C [PRG] CTRL KILL                                  | 484  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| kip                   | Kilopound-force (4448.22161526 kg·m/s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 FORCE KIP      |      |
| km                    | Kilometer, length (1 km).<br>U ()UNITS LENG p.2 KM                                    |      |
| km^2                  | Square kilometer, area (1 km <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (T)[UNITS] RREA p.2 KM <sup>2</sup> |      |
| knot                  | Nautical miles per hour, speed<br>(.51444444444 m/s).<br>U (m)UNITS SPEED KNOT        |      |
| kph                   | Kilometers per hour, speed<br>(.277777777778 m/s).<br>U (-)UNITS SPEED KPH            |      |
| 1                     | Liter, volume (.001 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U (S)UNITS VOL p.2 L                         |      |
| LABEL                 | Labels axes with variable names and<br>ranges.<br>PLOTR p.3 LABEL<br>C PLOT p.3 LABEL | 320  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| LABEL                 | Labels axes with variable names and<br>ranges.<br>DRAW LABEL<br>RUTO LABEL<br>O SGRAPH LABEL | 302  |
| lam                   | Lambert, luminance<br>(3183.09886184 cd/m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (-)UNITS) p.3 EIGHT p.2 ERM   |      |
| LAST                  | Returns previous argument(s) to stack.<br>C Must be keyed in.                                |      |
| LASTARG               | Returns previous argument(s) to stack.   | 64   |
| LAST CMD              | Displays previous contents of command<br>line.<br>O ()[LAST CMD]                             | 77   |
| (LAST MENU)           | Selects last displayed page of previous menu.<br>O (P)[LAST MENU]                            | 57   |
| LAST STACK            | Restores previous stack.<br>O ()[LAST STACK]   | 74   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| lb                    | Avoirdupois pound, mass (.45359237 kg).<br>U ()UNITS) MASS LB                            |      |
| lbf                   | Pound-force (4.44822161526 kg·m/s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (-)UNITS p.2 FORCE LBF            |      |
| lbt                   | Troy pound, mass (.3732417 kg).<br>U ()UNITS MASS LBT                                    |      |
| LCD→                  | Returns graphics object to stack<br>representing stack display.<br>C [PRG] DSPL p.4 LCD+ | 344  |
| →LCD                  | Displays specified graphics object in stack display.<br>C PRG DSPL p.4 →LCD              | 343  |
| LENG                  | Selects UNITS LENG (length) menu.  | 0    |
|                       | Enters current level number into level 1.<br>O +STK p.2 LEVEL                            | 72   |
| (LIBRARY)             | Selects LIBRARY menu.<br>O ()[LIBRARY]   |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| LIBS                  | Lists all libraries attached to current<br>directory.<br>C (MEMORY) p.2 LIBS                             | 653  |
| LIGHT                 | Selects UNITS LIGHT menu.<br>O (m) (UNITS) p.3 LIGHT   |      |
| LINE                  | Draws line between coordinates in levels 1<br>and 2.<br>C PRG DSPL LINE                                  | 339  |
| LINE                  | Draws line from mark to cursor.<br>DRAW p.2 LINE<br>AUTO p.2 LINE<br>O SGRAPH p.2 LINE                   | 337  |
| ΣLINE                 | Returns best-fit line for data in SDAT<br>according to selected statistical model.<br>C (STAT) p.3 SLINE | 376  |
| LINFIT                | Sets curve-fitting model to linear.<br>C STAT p.4 MODL LIN   | 377  |
| LIST→                 | Returns list elements to stack.<br>C Must be typed in.   |      |
| →LIST                 | Combines specified objects into list.<br>C PRG 0BJ +LIST   | 92   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| →LIST                 | Combines objects from level 1 to current<br>level into a list.<br>O TSTK *LIST                               | 71   |
| Im                    | Lumen, luminous flux<br>(7.95774715459 × 10 <sup>-2</sup> cd).<br>U ()UNITS p.3 LIGHT LM                     |      |
| LN                    | Natural (base e) logarithm.<br>A PLN   | 61   |
| LNP1                  | Natural logarithm of (argument + 1).<br>A MTH HYP p.2 LNP1   | 138  |
| LOG                   | Common (base 10) logarithm.  | 137  |
| LOGFIT                | Set curve-fitting model to logarithmic.<br>C STAT p.4 MODL LOG   | 377  |
| LR                    | Calculates linear regression.<br>C (STAT) p.4 LR   | 376  |
| lx                    | Lux, illuminance<br>(7.95774715459 × 10 <sup>-2</sup> cd/m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U <b>(</b> ]UNITS p.3 LIGHT LX |      |
| lyr                   | Light year, length<br>(9.46052840488 × 10 <sup>15</sup> m).<br>U (-)UNITS LENG p.2 LYR                       |      |
| L*                    | Replace log-of-power with product-of-<br>log.<br>O () EQUATION ( RULES L*                                    | 408  |
| LO                    | Replace product-of-log with log-of-<br>power.<br>O   | 408  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
|                       | Merge-factors-left.   | 406  |
| <b>1</b>              | Executes +M until no change in subexpression.   | 410  |
|                       |   |      |
| Mə                    | Merge-factors-right.  | 407  |
| <b>(→</b> M+          | O (+)[EQUATION] (A) RULES M+<br>Executes M+ until no change in<br>subexpression.<br>O (+)EQUATION (A) RULES<br>(+) M+ | 410  |
| m                     | Meter, length (1 m).<br>U ()UNITS LENG M  |      |
| m^2                   | Square meter, area (1 m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()[UNITS] AREA M^2   |      |
| m^3                   | Cubic meter (Stere), volume (1 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U JUNITS VOL M^3  |      |
| MANT                  | Mantissa (decimal part) of number.<br>F MTH PARTS p.3 MANT  | 148  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| MARK                  | Sets mark at cursor position.<br>DRAW p.3 MARK<br>AUTO p.3 MARK<br>O (m) GRAPH p.3 MARK | 302  |
| Mass                  | Selects UNITS MASS menu.<br>O (+) (UNITS) MASS  |      |
| ↑MATCH                | Match-and-replace, beginning with<br>subexpressions.<br>C (ALGEBRA) p.2 MAT             | 415  |
| 1MATCH                | Match-and-replace, beginning with top-<br>level expression.<br>C (ALGEBRA) p.2 WART     | 415  |
| Vither                | Selects MTH MATR (math matrices) menu.<br>O MTH MATR                                    |      |
| (MATRIX)              | Selects MatrixWriter application.   |      |
| MAX                   | Maximum of two real numbers.<br>F MTH PARTS p.2 MAX                                     | 148  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| MAXR                  | Maximum machine-representable real<br>number (9.99999999999499).<br>F [MTH] PARTS p.4 MAXR | 144        |
| MAXE                  | Maximum column values in statistics matrix<br>in SDAT.<br>C (STAT) p.2 MAXE                | 374        |
| MEAN                  | Calculates mean of statistical data in SDAT.<br>C STAT p.2 MEAN                            | 374        |
| MEM                   | Bytes of available memory.<br>C () MEMORY MEM  | 101        |
|                       | Selects MEMORY menu.<br>O (m)[MEMORY]<br>Selects MEMORY Arithmetic menu.                   | -          |
| MENU                  | O (→)[MEMORY]<br>Displays built-in or custom menu.   |            |
|                       | C PRG CTRL p.2 MENU  | 213<br>534 |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| MERGE                 | Merges plug-in RAM card memory with main memory.  | 643  |
| μ                     | Micron, length (1 × 10 <sup>-6</sup> m).<br>U ()UNITS LENG p.4 p  |      |
| MeV                   | Mega electron volt, energy<br>(1.60219 $\times$ 10 <sup>-13</sup> kg·m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (T)UNITS p.2 ENRG p.2 MEV |      |
| mho                   | Mho, electric conductance (1 A <sup>2</sup> ·s <sup>3</sup> /kg·m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U <b>(</b> UNITS) p.2 ELEC p.2 MHO               |      |
| mi                    | International mile, length (1609.344 m).<br>U (TINITS) LENG p.2 MI  |      |
| mi^2                  | International square mile, area<br>(2589988.11034 m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U <b>GUNITS AREA</b> p.2 MI^2                                  |      |
| mil                   | Mil, length (.0000254 m).<br>U INITS LENG p.4 MIL   |      |
| min                   | Minute, time (60 s).<br>U <ul> <li>UNITS</li> <li>TIME</li> <li>MIN</li> </ul>  |      |
| MIN                   | Minimum of two real numbers.<br>F (MTH) PARTS p.2 MIN   | 148  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| MIS                   | Sets alarm repeat interval in minutes.  | 445  |
| MINR                  | Minimum machine-representable real<br>number (1.00000000000E <sup>-499</sup> ).<br>F (MTH) PARTS p.4 MINR | 144  |
| nyd dyska             | O (TIME) ADJST MIN+   | 443  |
| M112                  | Decrements system time by one minute.<br>O () (TIME) ADJST MIN-   | 443  |
| ΜΙΝΣ                  | Finds minimum column values in statistics<br>matrix in SDAT.<br>C STAT p.2 MINE                           | 374  |
| miUS                  | US statute mile, length (1609.34721869 m).<br>U JUNITS LENG p.3 MIUS                                      |      |
| miUS^2                | US statute square mile, area<br>(258998.47032 m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS AREA p.2 MIUS^               |      |
| mm                    | Millimeter, length (.001 m).<br>U ()UNITS) LENG MM  |      |
| mmHg                  | Millimeter of mercury (torr), pressure<br>(133.322368421 kg/m·s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U JUNITS p.2 PRESS MMH |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| ml                    | Milliliter (cubic centimeter), volume $(1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3)$ .             |      |
|                       |  |      |
| ML                    | Switches multi-line and single-line display.         O       (MODES) p.2             | 221  |
| MOD                   | Modulo.<br>F MTH PARTS p.2 MOD   | 148  |
| MODES]                | Selects MODES menu.  |      |
| MODES                 | Selects MODES Customization menu.  |      |
| MODL                  | Selects STAT MODL (statistics model)<br>menu.<br>O (STAT) p.4 MODL                   | 377  |
| mol                   | Mole, mass (1 mol).<br>U (m)[UNITS] MASS p.3 MOL                                     |      |
| Мрс                   | Megaparsec, length<br>(3.08567818585 × 10 <sup>22</sup> m).<br>U JUNITS LENG p.2 MPC |      |
| mph                   | Miles per hour, speed (.44704 m/s).<br>U () UINITS SPEED MPH                         |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| (MTH)                 | Selects MTH (math) menu.<br>O (MTH)  |            |
| MZD                   | Switches date display format.<br>O (TIME) SET M/D  | 442        |
| m/s                   | Meters per second, speed (1 m/s).<br>U ()UNITS SPEED M/S   |            |
| N                     | Newton, force (1 kg·m/s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (m)UNITS p.2 FORCE N  |            |
| NΣ                    | Returns number of rows in ΣDAT.<br>C STAT p.5 NΣ   | 383        |
| NEG                   | Negate.<br>A +/-   | 134        |
| NEW                   | Takes algebraic or matrix from stack,<br>prompts for name, stores named algebraic<br>in EQ, or named matrix in ∑DAT. | 257        |
|                       | O STAT NEW   | 368        |
| NEWOB                 | Decouples object from list or variable<br>name.<br>C (MEMORY) p.2 NEWD   |            |
| NEXT                  | Ends a definite-loop structure.<br>C PRG BRCH p.2 NEXT   | 502<br>506 |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page       |
|-----------------------|---|------------|
| NEXT                  | Displays but does not execute next one or<br>two objects in suspended program.<br>O PRG CTRL NEXT   | 484        |
| nmi                   | Nautical mile, length (1852 m).<br>U (m)UNITS LENG p.3 NM1  |            |
| NONE                  | Cancels alarm repeat interval and returns<br>to TIME ALRM menu.<br>O () (TIME) ALRM RPT NONE  | 445        |
| NOT                   | Logical or binary NOT.<br>PRG TEST NOT  | 493        |
| NUM                   | F       MIH       BHSE       p.4       NUI         Returns character code of first character in string.       C       PRG       0BJ       p.3       NUM | 92         |
| →NUM)                 | Evaluates algebraic to number.  | 127        |
| NXED                  | Rotates list of equations in EQ.<br>SOLVR NXEQ<br>O FCN p.2 NXEQ  | 272<br>309 |
| (NXT)                 | Selects next page of menu.<br>O NXT   | 56         |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| (9)2)                 | Selects PRG OBJ (program object) menu.<br>O [PRG] OBJ                                      |      |
| OBJ→                  | Returns object components to stack.<br>C [PRG] OBJ OBJ+                                    | 93   |
| OCT                   | Sets octal base.<br>MTH BASE OCT<br>C  MODES p.4 OCT                                       | 208  |
| OFF                   | Turns calculator off.<br>O (DFF)   | 25   |
| OFF                   | Turns calculator off.<br>C [PRG] CTRL p.3 OFF  | 540  |
| OLDPRT                | Remaps HP 48 character set to match HP<br>82240A Infrared Printer.<br>C () PRINT p.2 OLDPR | 603  |
| ON                    | Turns calculator on.<br>O [ON]   | 25   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| OPENIO                | Opens serial port.<br>C (1/0) p.2 DPENI  | 615        |
| OR                    | Logical or binary OR.<br>MTH BRSE p.4 OR<br>F PRG TEST OR  | 210<br>493 |
| ORDER                 | Rearranges VAR menu in order specified in<br>list.<br>C (MEMORY) BRDER   | 113        |
| ORDER                 | Puts selected equation at top of Equation<br>Catalog list.<br>()PLOT) CRT p.2 ORDER<br>()SOLVE) CRT p.2 ORDER<br>O ()ALGEBRA p.2 ORDER<br>Puts selected statistical data at top of | 260        |
|                       | Statistics Catalog list.<br>O (STAT) CRT p.2 ORDER   |            |
| OVER                  | Duplicates object in level 2 in level 1.<br>C PRG STK OVER   | 79         |
| OZ.                   | Ounce, mass (.028349523135 kg).<br>U ()UNITS MASS 02   |            |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| ozfl                  | US fluid ounce, volume<br>(2.95735295625 × 10 <sup>-5</sup> m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS VOL p.3 0ZFL |      |
| ozt                   | Troy ounce, mass (.031103475 kg).<br>U SIUNITS MASS p.2 02T   |      |
| ozUK                  | UK fluid ounce, volume<br>(2.8413075 × 10 <sup>-5</sup> m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U (-)UNITS) VOL p.3 OZUK   |      |
| Р                     | Poise, dynamic viscosity (.1 kg/m·s)<br>U ()UNITS p.3 VISC P  |      |
| Pa                    | Pascal, pressure (1 kg/m·s <sup>2</sup> )<br>U ()UNITS p.2 PRESS PR                                     |      |
| PARAMETRIC            | Selects PARAMETRIC plot type.<br>C PTYPE PRR8   | 327  |
| PARITY                | Selects one of 5 possible parity settings.<br>C II/O SETUP PARIT  | 617  |
| PARTS                 | Selects MTH PARTS menu.<br>O [MTH] PARTS  |      |
| PATH                  | Returns list containing path to current directory.<br>C (MEMORY) PRTH                                   | 120  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| pc                    | Parsec, length (3.08567818585 × 10 <sup>16</sup> m).<br>U ()UNITS LENG p.2 PC    |      |
| PDIM                  | Changes size of PICT.<br>PLOTR p.3 PDIM<br>C PPICT p.3 PDIM                      | 325  |
| PDIM                  | Recalls size of <i>PICT</i> to stack.<br>PLOTR p.3 PDIM<br>O PLOT p.3 PDIM       | 319  |
| pdl                   | Poundal, force (.138254954376 kg·m/s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (m)UNITS p.2 FORCE PDL |      |
| PERM                  | Permutations.<br>F MTH PROB PERM   | 147  |
| PGDIR                 | Purges specified directory.<br>C (S) (MEMORY) p.3 PGDIR                          | 123  |
| ph                    | Phot, illuminance (795.774715459 cd/m <sup>2</sup> )<br>U MITS p.3 LIGHT PH      |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| PICK                  | Copies object in level <i>n</i> to level 1.<br>C [PRG] STK PICK                            | 79   |
| 210K                  | Copies object in current level to level 1.<br>O +STK PICK                                  | 71   |
| PICT                  | Returns PICT to level 1.<br>C PRG DSPL PICT  | 341  |
| PIXOFF                | Turns off specified pixel in PICT.<br>C [PRG] DSPL p.2 PIXOF                               | 339  |
| PIXON                 | Turns on specified pixel in PICT.         C       PRG         DSPL       p.2         PIXON | 339  |
| PIX?                  | Tests whether specified pixel in <i>PICT</i> is on<br>or off.<br>C [PRG] DSPL p.2 PIX?     | 339  |
| pk                    | Peck, volume (.0088097675 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U (m)UNITS) VOL p.4 PK                      |      |
| РКТ                   | Sends KERMIT commands to a server.<br>C (m) [/O) p.2 PKT                                   | 615  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| PLOT                  | Selects PLOT menu.<br>O (+) [PLOT]<br>Selects PLOT PLOTR menu.<br>O [+] [PLOT]  |      |
| PLOT                  | Makes the selected entry the current<br>statistical matrix and displays the third<br>page of the STAT menu.<br>O () (STAT) CAT PLOT | 371  |
| PLOTR                 | Selects PLOT PLOTR menu.<br>PLOT PLOTR<br>PLOT CAT PLOTR<br>ALGEBRA PLOTR<br>O SOLVE CAT PLOTR                                      |      |
| PMAX                  | Sets upper-right plot coordinates.<br>C Must be typed in.   |      |
| PMIN                  | Sets lower-left plot coordinates.<br>C Must be typed in.  |      |
| POLAR                 | Switches rectangular and polar coordinates.   | 158  |
| POLAR                 | Selects POLAR plot type.<br>C PTYPE POLAR   | 327  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| POS                   | Returns the position of substring in string<br>or object in list.<br>C [PRG] [0BJ] p.3 [P08]                     | 93   |
| POWR                  | Selects UNITS POWR (power) menu.   |      |
| PREDV                 | Predicted value.<br>C Must be typed in.  |      |
| PREDX                 | Returns predicted value for independent<br>variable, given value of dependent variable.<br>C (STAT) p.4 PREDX    | 376  |
| PREDY                 | Returns predicted value for dependent<br>variable, given value of independent<br>variable.<br>C (STAT) p.4 PREDY | 377  |
| PRESS                 | Selects UNITS PRESS (pressure) menu.<br>O ( UNITS) p.2 PRES  |      |
| PREV                  | Selects previous page of menu.   | 56   |
| PREV PREV             | Selects first page of menu.<br>O PREV  | 56   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| PRG                   | Selects PRG (program) menu.<br>O [PRG]   |      |
| (PRINT)               | Selects PRINT menu.  | -    |
| PRLCD                 | Prints display.<br>C () [PRINT] PRLCD<br>O Simultaneously press (ON) [MTH]                     | 603  |
| PROB                  | Selects MATH PROB (probability) menu.  |      |
| PROMPT                | Displays prompt string in status area and<br>halts program execution.<br>C [PRG] CTRL p.2 PROM | 521  |
| PRST                  | Prints all objects on stack.<br>C (TIPRINT) PRST   | 603  |
| PRSTC                 | Prints all objects on stack in compact<br>format.<br>C   | 603  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| PRVAR                 | Prints name and contents of one or more variables (including port names).   | 603  |
| PR1                   | Prints object in level 1.<br>() [PRINT] PR1<br>C () [PRINT]   | 603  |
| psi                   | Pounds per square inch, pressure<br>(6894.75729317 kg/m·s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 PRESS PSI  |      |
| pt                    | Pint, volume (.000473176473 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U (-)[UNITS] VOL p.2 PT  |      |
| PTYPE                 | Selects PLOT PTYPE menu.<br>PLOT PTYPE<br>PLOTR p.2 PTYPE<br>O PLOT p.2 PTYPE   |      |
| PURGE                 | Purges one or more specified variables.<br>C  | 114  |
| (PURGE)               | Purges one or more specified variables. If<br>only one untagged variable specified,<br>saves previous contents for recovery by<br>LASTARG.<br>O ()[PURGE] | 114  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| PURG                  | Purges selected equation.<br>SOLVE CAT p.2 PURG<br>PLOT CAT p.2 PURG                              | 260  |
|                       | O [P][ALGEBRA] CAT p.2 PURG<br>Purges selected statistical matrix.<br>O [STAT] CAT p.2 PURG       | 372  |
|                       | Purges selected alarm.<br>TIME CAT PURG<br>O PTIME PURG   | 450  |
| PUT                   | Replaces element in array or list.<br>C [PRG] OBJ p.4 PUT   | 94   |
| PUTI                  | Replaces element in array or list and<br>increments index.<br>C [PRG] OBJ p.4 PUTI                | 94   |
| PVARS                 | Returns list of current backup objects and<br>libraries within a port.<br>C (m)[MEMORY] p.2 PVARS | 647  |
| PVIEW                 | Displays PICT with specified pixel at<br>upper-left corner of display.<br>C [PRG] DSPL PVIEW      | 342  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| PWRFIT                | Set curve-fitting model to Power.<br>C (STAT) p.4 MODL PWR                            | 377  |
| PX→C                  | Converts pixel coordinates to user-unit<br>coordinates.<br>C PRG DSPL p.2 PX+C        | 324  |
| →Q                    | Converts number to fractional equivalent.   | 134  |
| QUAD                  | Finds solutions of first or second order<br>polynomial.<br>C ()[ALGEBRA] QUAD         | 391  |
| QUOTE                 | Returns argument expression unevaluated.<br>F (ALGEBRA) p.2 QUOT                      |      |
| qt                    | Quart, volume (.000946352946 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U JUNITS VOL p.2 QT                 |      |
| <i>-→</i> Qπ          | Calculates and compares quotients of<br>number and number/π.<br>C ←][ALGEBRA] p.2 →Qπ | 134  |
| r                     | Radian, plane angle (.1591549343092).<br>U JUNITS p.3 RNGL R                          |      |
| R                     | Roentgen, radiation exposure<br>(.000258 A·s/kg).<br>U ()UNITS p.3 RRD p.2 R          |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| °R                    | Degrees Rankine, temperature.<br>U ()UNITS p.2 TEMP R                              |      |
| rad                   | Rad, absorbed dose (.01 m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.3 RAD RAD | i i  |
| RAD                   | Sets Radians mode.<br>C (m) [MODES] p.3 RRD  | 139  |
| (RAD)                 | Switches Radians and Degrees mode.<br>O (m) [RAD]                                  | 30   |
| RAD                   | Selects UNITS RAD (radiation) menu.<br>O ()UNITS p.3 RAD                           |      |
| RAND                  | Returns random number.<br>C MTH PRDB RAND  | 147  |
| RATIO                 | Prefix form of / used by EquationWriter<br>application.<br>F Must be typed in.     |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| RCEQ                  | Returns equation in EQ to level 1.<br>PLOT PSTEQ<br>SOLVE STEQ<br>PLOTR PDRAW<br>C PPLOT PDRAW | 256  |
| RCL                   | Recalls object stored in specified variable to stack.<br>C PRCL                                | 110  |
| RCL                   | Inserts algebraic from level 1 into<br>EquationWriter equation.<br>O (->IRCL)                  | 246  |
| RCLALARM              | Recalls specified alarm from system alarm<br>list.<br>C ()[TIME] BLRM p.2 RCLRL                | 453  |
| RCLF                  | Returns binary integer representing states<br>of system flags.<br>C (-> (MODES) p.2 RCLF       | 518  |
| RCLKEYS               | Returns list of current user-key<br>assignments.<br>C (-)[MODES] RCLK                          | 220  |
| RCLMENU               | Returns menu number of current menu.<br>C [→[MODES] p.2 RCLM                                   | 535  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| RCLS                  | Recalls current statistical matrix in SDAT.  | 368  |
| RCWS                  | Recalls binary integer wordsize.<br>C [MTH] BRSE RCWS  | 207  |
| rd                    | Rod, length (5.0292100584 m).<br>U (UNITS) LENG p.3 RD   |      |
| RDM                   | Redimensions array.<br>C MTH MATR RDM  | 360  |
| RDZ                   | Sets random number seed.<br>C [MTH] PROB RDZ   | 147  |
| RE                    | Returns real part of complex number or array.<br>F [MTH] PARTS RE                              | 166  |
| RECN                  | Waits for stack-specified data from remote<br>source running Kermit software.<br>C () p.2 RECN | 615  |
| RECV                  | Waits for sender-specified data from<br>remote source running Kermit software.<br>C () RECY    | 614  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| rem                   | Rem, dose equivalent (.01 m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U () IUNITS p.3 RAD REM                                   |            |
| REPEAT                | Begins REPEAT clause.<br>C PRG BRCH p.2 REPER  | 512        |
| REPL                  | Replaces portion of object with another like<br>object.  | 05         |
|                       | C PRG DSPL p.3 REPL  | 343        |
| REPL                  | Replaces portion of <i>PICT</i> with level-1<br>graphics object.<br>DRAW p.3 REPL<br>AUTO p.3 REPL<br>O (GRAPH) p.3 REPL | 341        |
| REPL                  | Replaces specified subexpression with algebraic from stack.<br>O () [EQUATION] () [REPL]                                 | 247<br>398 |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| RES                   | Sets spacing between plotted points.<br>PLOTR p.2 RES<br>C (P)[PLOT] p.2 RES  | 321  |
| RES                   | Recalls spacing to stack.<br>PLOTR p.2 PRES<br>O PLOT p.2 RES   | 318  |
| RESET                 | Resets plot parameters in PPAR in the<br>current directory to their default states and<br>erases and resizes PICT.<br>PLOTR p.2 RESET<br>O PLOT p.2 RESET | 323  |
| RESTORE               | Replaces HOME directory with backup<br>copy.<br>C (MEMORY) p.3 RESTO  | 648  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| (REVIEW)              | Displays statistical data in $\Sigma DAT$ .<br>O $\bigcirc$ STAT $\bigcirc$ REVIEW<br>Displays current equation and plot | 368  |
|                       | parameters.<br>PLOTR ( REVIEW)<br>( PLOT) ( REVIEW)<br>DRAM ( REVIEW)  | 294  |
|                       | AUTO (REVIEW)<br>O (GRAPH) (REVIEW)<br>Displays current equation.  | 303  |
|                       |  | 256  |
|                       |  | 290  |
|                       | Displays current equation and values of SOLVR variables.   | 265  |
|                       | O SOLVR () REVIEW  |      |
|                       | Displays unit names corresponding to selected menu.  | 191  |
|                       | O (-)(UNITS) (-)(REVIEW)   | 130  |
|                       |  | 409  |
|                       | In other menus: Lists operation names and types.   | 112  |
| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| RL                    | Rotates left by one bit.<br>C MTH BRSE p.2 RL   | 211  |
| RLB                   | Rotates left by one byte.<br>C MTH BASE p.2 RLB   | 211  |
| RND                   | Rounds fractional part of number or name.           F         MTH         PARTS p.4         RND | 148  |
| RNRM                  | Calculates row norm of array.<br>C MTH MATR p.2 RNRM  | 360  |
| ROLL                  | Moves object in level (n + 1) to level 1.<br>C PRG STK ROLL                                     | 79   |
| ROLL                  | Rolls object in current level to level 1.<br>O +STK ROLL  | 71   |
| ROLLD                 | Moves object in level 2 to level n.<br>C PRG STK ROLLD  | 79   |
| ROLLD                 | Moves object in level 1 to current level.<br>O +STK ROLLD                                       | 71   |
| ROOT                  | Solves for unknown variable in equation.<br>C () SOLVE ROOT                                     | 256  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| ROOT                  | Moves graphics cursor to intersection of function plot and x-axis, displays value of root, returns value to stack.<br>O () GRAPH FCN ROOT | 308  |
| ROT                   | Moves object in level 3 to level 1.<br>C PRG STK ROT  | 79   |
| .2:3019               | Inserts row of zeros at current row.         O         [matrix]         p.2         +RDW  | 351  |
| ROX                   | Deletes current row.<br>O [→]MATRIX p.2 -R0W  | 351  |
| RPT                   | Selects TIME ALRM RPT (alarm repeat)<br>menu.<br>O ()[TIME] BLRM RPT  |      |
| RR                    | Rotates right by one bit.<br>C [MTH] BASE p.2 RR  | 211  |
| RRB                   | Rotates right by one byte.<br>C MTH BRSE p.2 RRB  | 211  |
| RSD                   | Calculates correction to solution of system<br>of equations.<br>C (MTH) MATR RSD  | 362  |
| RULES                 | Activates RULES transformation menu for specified object.<br>O ()EQUATION (RULES)   | 398  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| R→B                   | Real-to-binary conversion.<br>C (MTH) BRSE p.2 R+B   | 210  |
| R→C                   | Real-to-complex conversion.<br>C PRG 0BJ pg.2 R+C  | 95   |
| R→D                   | Radians-to-degrees conversion.<br>F MTH VECTR p.2 R+D  | 142  |
| RAZ                   | Selects Polar/Cylindrical mode.<br>MTH VECTR R&Z<br>O (m) MODES p.3 R&Z  | 171  |
| Rac                   | Selects Polar/Spherical mode.<br>MTH VECTR R&&<br>O ( MODES) p.3 R&&   | 171  |
| S                     | Second, time (1 s).<br>U (-)[UNITS] TIME S   |      |
| S                     | Siemens, electric conductance<br>(1 A <sup>2</sup> ·s <sup>3</sup> /kg·m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 ELEC p.2 S |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| SAME                  | Tests two objects for equality.<br>C [PRG] TEST SRME                      | 492  |
| sb                    | Stilb, luminance (10000 cd/m <sup>2</sup> )<br>U (T)UNITS p.3 LIGHT SB    |      |
| SBRK                  | Sends serial break.<br>C (m)[/O] p.3 SBRK                                 | 633  |
| SCALE                 | Sets scale of PLOT axes.<br>PLOTR p.2 SCALE<br>C PPLOT p.2 SCALE          | 295  |
| ▶ SCALE               | Recalls scale to stack.<br>PLOTR p.2  SCALE<br>O  PLOT p.2  SCALE         | 294  |
| SCATRPLOT             | Draws scatter plot of statistical data in<br>SDAT.<br>C () STAT p.3 SCATR | 379  |
| SCATTER               | Selects SCATTER plot type.<br>C PTYPE p.2 SCRTT                           | 328  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| SCI                   | Selects Scientific display mode.<br>C (MODES) SCI                        | 58   |
| SCLΣ                  | Autoscales data in $\Sigma$ DAT for scatter plot.<br>C Must be typed in. |      |
| SCONJ                 | Conjugates contents of variable.<br>C [->[MEMORY] p.2 SCON               | 116  |
| SDEV                  | Calculates standard deviation.<br>C () STAT p.2 SDEV                     | 374  |
| SEC                   | Sets alarm repeat interval to <i>n</i> seconds.<br>O (TIME) ALRM RPT SEC | 445  |
| SEC+                  | Increments current time by 1 second.<br>O (TIME) RDJST SEC+              | 443  |
| SEC-                  | O (TIME ADJST SEC-   | 443  |
| SEND                  | Sends contents of variable to another device.                            | 614  |
| SERVER                | Puts HP 48 into Kermit Server mode.<br>(1) SERV<br>C PI/O                | 614  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| SET                   | Selects TIME SET menu.<br>O () TIME SET  |      |
| SET                   | Sets alarm.<br>O (TIME) ALRM SET   | 445  |
| s:=1012               | Selects I/O SETUP menu.<br>O () (/O) SETUP   |      |
| SF                    | Sets specified flag.<br>PRG TEST p.3 SF<br>C PMODES p.2 SF                           | 516  |
| SHOW                  | Reconstructs expression to resolve implicit<br>variable name.<br>C () (ALGEBRA) SHOW | 394  |
| SIGN                  | Returns sign of number.<br>F (MTH) PARTS SIGN  | 149  |
| SIN                   | Sine.<br>A SIN   | 140  |
| SINH                  | Hyperbolic sine.<br>A (MTH) HYP SINH   | 137  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| SINV                  | Replaces contents of variable with its inverse.<br>C PMEMORY p.2 SINV             | 116  |
| SIZE                  | Finds dimensions of list, array, string,<br>algebraic object, or graphics object. | 95   |
|                       | C PRG DSPL p.2 SIZE   | 342  |
| <b>≮SKIP</b>          | Moves cursor left to next logical break.<br>• EDIT + SKIP<br>O EDIT + SKIP        | 68   |
| SKIP+                 | Moves cursor right to next logical break.<br>(T)EDIT SKIP+<br>O EDIT SKIP+        | 68   |
| SL                    | Shifts left by one bit.<br>C MTH BRSE p.3 SL                                      | 211  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| SLB                   | Shifts left by one byte.<br>C [MTH] BRSE p.3 SLB  | 211  |
| SLOPE                 | Calculates and displays slope of function at<br>cursor position, returns slope to stack.<br>O FCN SLOPE | 308  |
| slug                  | Slug, mass (14.5939029372 kg).<br>U SIUNITS MASS SLUG   |      |
| SNEG                  | Negates contents of variable.<br>C [][MEMORY] p.2 [][SNEG]  | 116  |
| (SOLVE)               | Selects SOLVE menu. O (SOLVE)   |      |
| SOLVR                 | Selects SOLVR menu.<br>SOLVE SOLVR<br>SOLVE CAT SOLVR<br>SOLVE<br>PLOT CAT SOLVR<br>O PLALGEBRA SOLVR   |      |
| (SPC)                 | Types a blank space in command line.<br>O [SPC]   |      |
| SPEED                 | Selects UNITS SPEED menu.<br>O ( UNITS) SPEED   |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| SQ                    | Returns square of level-1 object.<br>A $(x^2)$   | 134  |
| SR                    | Shifts right by one bit.<br>C MTH BRSE p.3 SR  | 211  |
| sr                    | Steradian, solid angle           (7.95774715459 × 10 <sup>-2</sup> ).           U         (m) UNITS           p.3         RNGL |      |
| SRB                   | Shifts right by one byte.<br>C MTH BRSE p.3 SRB  | 211  |
| SRECV                 | Reads specified number of characters from I/O port.<br>C <a>[/O</a> p.3 <a>SRECY</a>   | 633  |
| SST                   | Single-steps through suspended program.<br>O PRG CTRL SST  | 484  |
| SST+                  | Single-steps through suspended program<br>and its subroutines.<br>O PRG CTRL SST+  | 486  |
| st                    | Stere, volume (1 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U ()[UNITS] VOL ST   |      |
| St                    | Stokes, kinematic viscosity (.0001 m <sup>2</sup> /s)<br>U 	(UNITS) p.3 VISC ST  |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys       | Page |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|------|
| START                 | Begins definite loop.           | 502  |
|                       | C PRG BRCH START                |      |
| START                 | Types START NEXT.               | 502  |
|                       | O PRG BRCH START                |      |
| <b>→</b> START        | Types START STEP.               | 504  |
|                       | O PRG BRCH -START               |      |
| (STAT)                | Selects STAT (statistics) menu. |      |
|                       | O (STAT)                        |      |
| (-) STAT              | Selects page 2 of STAT menu.    |      |
|                       | O (P)(STAT)                     |      |
| STD                   | Selects Standard display mode.  | 58   |
|                       | C (MODES) STD                   |      |
| STEP                  | Ends definite loop.             | 504  |
|                       | C PRG BRCH p.2 STEP             | 508  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page      |
|-----------------------|--|-----------|
| STEQ                  | Stores level 1 equation in EQ.<br>PLOT STEQ<br>PLOTR DRAW<br>PLOT DRAW<br>C SOLVE STEQ | 257       |
| STIME                 | Sets serial transmit/receive timeout.<br>C (10) p.3 STIME                              | 633       |
| STK                   | Selects PRG STK (program stack) menu.<br>O [PRG] STK                                   |           |
| STK                   | Switches Last Stack recovery on and off.<br>O (MODES) p.2 STK                          | 221       |
| <b>†STK</b>           | Selects Interactive Stack.   |           |
|                       |  | 70<br>351 |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page       |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| →STK                  | Copies selected equation to level 1.<br>CRT p.2 +STK   | 260        |
|                       | Copies selected matrix to level 1.<br>O STAT CRT +STK  | 371        |
|                       | Copies selected alarm to level 1.<br>(TIME) CRT +STK<br>O (P)[TIME] +STK   | 450        |
|                       | Copies selected matrix element to level 1.<br>O (►)[MATRIX] p.2 → STK  | 351        |
| STO                   | Stores object in variable.<br>C <u>STO</u>   | 107        |
| (STO)                 | Stores object in variable and saves<br>previous contents of variable for recovery<br>by LASTARG.<br>O <u>STO</u> | 107        |
| (STO)                 | Returns EquationWriter equation or PICT to stack.  | 229<br>303 |
| STOALARM              | Stores level 1 alarm in system alarm list.<br>C () TIME ALRM p.2 STORL   | 453        |
| STOF                  | Sets state of system and user flags.<br>C (MODES) p.2 STOF   | 518        |
| STOKEYS               | Makes multiple user-key assignments.<br>C (MODES) STOK   | 217        |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page      |
|-----------------------|---|-----------|
| STO+                  | Adds specified number or array to contents of specified variable.   | 115       |
| STO-                  | Subtracts specified number or array from<br>contents of specified variable.<br>C (MEMORY) STO-                    | 116       |
| STO*                  | Multiplies contents of specified variable by specified number.<br>C (MEMORY) STO*                                 | 116       |
| STO/                  | Divides contents of specified variable by specified number.<br>C (MEMORY) STOZ                                    | 116       |
| STOΣ                  | Stores current statistics matrix in $\Sigma DAT$ .<br>C $\P$ STAT STO2  | 368       |
| STR→                  | Converts string to component objects.<br>C Must be typed in.  |           |
| →STR                  | Converts object into string.<br>C PRG 0BJ +STR  | 95        |
| STWS                  | Sets binary integer wordsize.<br>C MTH BASE STWS  | 207       |
| SUB                   | Extracts specified portion of list or string,<br>or graphics object.<br>[PRG] OBU p.3 SUB<br>C [PRG] DSPL p.3 SUB | 96<br>343 |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| SUB                   | Returns specified portion of <i>PICT</i> to stack.<br>DRAW p.3 SUB<br>AUTO p.3 SUB<br>O (m)GRAPH p.3 SUB | 341  |
| SUB                   | Returns specified subexpression to stack.<br>O (SUB)   | 398  |
| Sv                    | Sievert, dose equivalent (.01 m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> )<br>U () U () RAD SV                       |      |
| SWAP                  | Exchanges objects in levels 1 and 2.   | 63   |
| SYM                   | Switches Symbolic and Numerical Results<br>mode.<br>이 (데)(MODES) SYM                                     | 144  |
| SYSEVAL               | Evaluates system object. Use only as specified by HP applications.<br>C Must be typed in.                |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| t                     | Metric ton, mass (1000 kg).<br>U ()UNITS MASS p.2 T                               |      |
| T                     | Tesla, magnetic flux (1 kg/As <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (-)[UNITS] p.2 ELEC p.2 T      |      |
| €Ţ                    | Move term left.<br>O () (EQUATION) (RULES +T                                      | 402  |
|                       | Executes T until no change in subexpression.                                      | 410  |
| 19                    | Move term right.  | 402  |
| [▶]] 1 →              | Executes T+ until no change in subexpression.<br>O 	()EQUATION 	(RULES)<br>() 	() | 410  |
| %Т                    | Returns percent fraction that level-1 is of<br>level-2.<br>F (MTH) PARTS p.2 %T   | 138  |
| →TAG                  | Combines objects in levels 1 and 2 to create tagged object.<br>C [PRG] OBJ →TAG   | 96   |
| TAN                   | Tangent.<br>A [TAN]   | 140  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| TANH                  | Hyperbolic tangent.<br>A MTH HYP TANH  | 137  |
| TAYLR                 | Calculates Taylor's polynomial.<br>C () ALGEBRA) TRYLR   | 426  |
| tbsp                  | Tablespoon, volume         (1.47867647813 × 10 <sup>-5</sup> m <sup>3</sup> ).         U       Image: Constraint of the second |      |
| TEMP                  | Selects UNITS TEMP (temperature) menu.<br>O ()UNITS p.2 TEMP   |      |
| TEST                  | Selects PRG TEST (program test) menu.<br>O PRG TEST  |      |
| TEXT                  | Displays stack display.<br>C PRG DSPL p.4 TEXT   | 344  |
| THEN                  | Begins THEN clause.<br>C PRG BRCH p.2 THEN   | 494  |
| therm                 | EEC therm, energy (105506000 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> )<br>U JUNITS p.2 ENRG p.2 THER   |      |
| TICKS                 | Returns system time as binary integer in<br>units of clock ticks.<br>C ()TIME p.2 TICKS  | 456  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| TIME                  | Returns current time as a number.<br>C (TIME) p.2 T,TME                                 | 456  |
| TIME                  | Selects TIME menu.  |      |
|                       | Selects Alarm Catalog.<br>O (TIME)  | 449  |
|                       | Selects UNITS TIME menu.  |      |
| →TIME                 | Sets system time.<br>C <∎) (TIME) SET → TIM   | 442  |
| <b>STEME</b>          | Sets alarm time.<br>O () TIME ALRM > TIME   | 445  |
| TLINE                 | Switches pixels on line defined by coordinates in levels 1 and 2.<br>C [PRG] DSPL TLINE | 339  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| TLINE                 | Switches pixels on and off on line between<br>mark and cursor.<br>DRRW p.2 TLINE<br>AUTO p.2 TLINE<br>O (GRAPH) p.2 TLINE | 337  |
| TMENU                 | Displays list-defined menu but does not<br>change contents of CST.<br>C (-) [MODES] p.2 TMEN                              | 539  |
| ton                   | Short ton, mass (907.18474 kg).<br>U JUNITS MASS p.2 TON  |      |
| tonUK                 | Long (UK) ton, mass (1016.0469088 kg).<br>U ()UNITS) MASS p.2 TONU  |      |
| torr                  | Torr (mmHg), pressure<br>(133.322368421 kg/ms <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U —[UNITS] p.2 PRESS TORR                                |      |
| TOT                   | Sums each column of matrix in ΣDAT.<br>C  | 374  |
| TRANSIO               | Selects one of three character translation<br>settings.<br>C  | 618  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| TRGX                  | Expands trigonometric and hyperbolic functions of sums and differences.   | 409  |
| TRN                   | Transposes matrix.<br>C MTH MRTR TRN  | 360  |
| TRNC                  | Truncates (rounds down) number in level 2<br>as specified in level 1.<br>F [MTH] PARTS p.4 TRNC                     | 149  |
| TRUTH                 | Selects TRUTH plot type.<br>C PTYPE TRUTH   | 327  |
| tsp                   | Teaspoon, volume<br>(4.92892159375 × 10 <sup>-6</sup> m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U (1000000000000000000000000000000000000 |      |
| TSTR                  | Converts date and time in number form to string form.<br>C (1)[TIME] p.2 TSTR                                       | 455  |
| TVARS                 | Returns variables containing specified<br>object type.<br>C (MEMORY) p.2 TVARS                                      | 98   |
| TYPE                  | Returns type-number of argument object.<br>[PRG] OBJ p.2 TYPE<br>C [PRG] TEST TYPE                                  | 97   |
| U                     | Unified atomic mass (1.66057 × 10 <sup>-27</sup> kg).<br>U ()UNITS MASS p.3 U                                       |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| UBASE                 | Converts unit object to SI base units.  | 196  |
| UFACT                 | Factors specified compound unit.<br>C (P)[UNITS] UFACT  | 199  |
| →UNIT                 | Combines objects in levels 1 and 2 to<br>create unit object.<br>PRG OBJ p.2 *UNIT<br>C PUNITS *UNIT   | 96   |
|                       | Selects UNITS Catalog menu.   |      |
|                       | Selects UNITS Command menu.   |      |
| UNTIL                 | Begins UNTIL clause.<br>C PRG BRCH p.2 UNTIL  | 510  |
| UPDIR                 | Makes parent directory the current directory.   | 122  |
| [USR]                 | Turns User mode on and off.<br>O JUSR   | 216  |
| UTPC                  | Returns probability that chi-square random variable is greater than <i>x</i> .<br>C MTH PROB p.2 UTPC | 384  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| UTPF                  | Returns probability that Snedecor's F<br>random variable is greater than x.<br>C MTH PROB p.2 UTPF                                 | 384  |
| UTPN                  | Returns probability that normal random variable is greater than x.<br>C MTH PROB p.2 UTPN  | 384  |
| UTPT                  | Returns probability that Student's t random variable is greater than <i>x</i> .<br>C MTH PROB p.2 UTPT                             | 384  |
| UVAL                  | Returns scalar of specified unit object.   | 206  |
| V                     | Volt, electrical potential (1 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /A·s <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U ()UNITS p.2 ELEC V                                       |      |
| VAR                   | Calculates variance of statistical data<br>columns in ΣDAT.<br>C Must be typed in.   |      |
| (VAR)                 | Selects VAR (variables) menu.<br>O [VAR]   | 112  |
| 1-VAR                 | Makes the selected entry the current<br>statistical matrix and displays the second<br>page of the STAT menu.<br>O (STAT) CAT 1-VAR | 371  |
| 2-VAR                 | Makes the selected entry the currentstatistical matrix and displays the fourthpage of the STAT menu.OOSTATCAT2-VAR                 | 371  |
| VARS                  | Returns list of variables in current directory.<br>C (MEMORY) VARS   | 113  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| YEC                   | Switches vector and array modes.<br>O (MATRIX) VEC  | 351  |
| VECTR                 | Selects MTH VECTR (math vector) menu.<br>O [MTH] VECTR  |      |
| VIEW                  | Copies level 1 object into appropriate<br>environment for viewing.  | 67   |
|                       | Copies object in current level into<br>appropriate environment for viewing.   | 73   |
|                       | Displays selected equation.   | 260  |
|                       | Displays selected matrix.   | 372  |
|                       | Displays selected alarm.  | 450  |
| ₽ ¥IEW                | Copies object stored in variable in the<br>current level into appropriate<br>environment for viewing.<br>O +STK IN VIEW   | 71   |
| VISC                  | Selects UNITS VISC (viscosity) menu.<br>O (m) [UNITS] p.3 VISC  |      |
| (VISIT)               | If argument is name, copies contents of<br>associated variable into command line for<br>editing. If argument is a stack level<br>number, copies object in that level into<br>command line for editing.<br>O PIVISIT | 66   |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| VOL                   | Selects UNITS VOL (volume) menu.   |      |
| VTYPE                 | Returns type number of object stored in<br>local or global name.<br>C [PRG] 0BJ p.2 VTYPE                              | 97   |
| →V2                   | Combines two real numbers into a 2-D<br>vector or complex number.<br>C MTH VECTR p.2 →V2                               | 167  |
| →V3                   | Combines three real numbers into 3-D<br>vector.<br>C MTH VECTR p.2 +V3   | 183  |
| V→                    | Separates 2- or 3-element vector according<br>to current angle mode.<br>C MTH VECTR p.2 V+                             | 167  |
| W                     | Watt, power (1 kg·m²/s³)         (m) UNITS         p.2         POWR         W         (UNITS)         p.2         ELEC |      |
| *W                    | Adjusts horizontal plot scale.<br>C PLOTR p.3 *W   | 319  |
| WAIT                  | Halts program execution for specified<br>number of seconds or until key pressed.<br>C [PRG] CTRL p.2 WAIT              | 534  |
| Wb                    | Weber, magnetic flux (1 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /A·s <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U (m) UNITS p.2 ELEC p.2 WB                          |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| MEEK                  | Sets alarm repeat interval to <i>n</i> weeks.<br>O () TIME ALRM RPT WEEK                        | 445  |
| WHILE                 | Begins indefinite loop.<br>C [PRG] BRCH WHILE   | 512  |
|                       | Types WHILE REPEAT END<br>O PRG BRCH SWHILE   | 512  |
| WID>                  | Increases column width and decrements<br>number of columns.<br>O (P) (MATRIX) WID+              | 351  |
| ←WID                  | Decreases column width and increments<br>number of columns.<br>O (MATRIX) +WID                  | 351  |
| ×                     | Selects x-axis zoom.<br>O ZOOM X  | 305  |
| ΣΧ                    | Returns sum of data in independent column in ΣDAT.<br>C (STAT) p.5 ΣΧ                           | 383  |
| ΣΧ^2                  | Returns sum of squares of data in independent column in SDAT.<br>C (STAT) p.5 (STAT) p.5 (STAT) | 383  |
| XAUTO                 | Selects x-axis zoom with autoscaling.<br>O ZOOM XAUTO   | 305  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| XCOL                  | Specifies independent-variable column in matrix in $\Sigma DAT$ .                                  | 376  |
| P XCOL                | C (STAT) p.3 XCOL<br>Recalls independent-variable column<br>number to stack.<br>O (STAT) p.3 (XCOL | 376  |
| XMIT                  | Without Kermit protocol, performs serial send of string.<br>C () p.3 XMIT                          | 632  |
| XOR                   | Logical or binary exclusive OR.<br>MTH BRSE p.4 XOR  | 211  |
| XPON                  | Returns exponent of number.       F     MTH       PARTS p.3     XPDN                               | 1493 |
| XRNG                  | Specifies x-axis display range.<br>PLOTR XRNG<br>C PLOT XRNG                                       | 295  |
| P XRNG                | Recalls x-axis display range to stack.<br>PLOTR P XRNG<br>O PLOT XRNG                              | 293  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| XROOT                 | Returns level 1 root of the real number in level 2.  | 134  |
| XY                    | Selects x- and y-axis zoom.<br>O ZOOM XY   | 305  |
| XYZ                   | Selects Rectangular mode.<br>MTH VECTR XYZ<br>O (1) (MODES) p.3 XYZ                                      | 171  |
| ΣX*Y                  | Returns sum of products of data in<br>independent and dependent columns in<br>∑DAT.C <a>STAT</a> P.5∑X*Y | 383  |
| Y                     | Selects y-axis zoom.<br>O ZOOM Y   | 305  |
| ΣΥ                    | Returns sum of data in dependent column<br>in ∑DAT.<br>C   | 383  |
| ΣΥ^2                  | Returns sum of squares of data in dependent column in ΣDAT.<br>C STAT p.5 ΣΥ^2                           | 383  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| YCOL                  | Selects indicated column of $\Sigma DAT$ as dependent-variable column for two-variable statistics. | 376  |
| P YCOL                | Recalls dependent-variable column number<br>to stack.<br>O (STAT) p.3 (P) YCOL                     | 376  |
| yd                    | International yard, length (.9144 m).<br>U JUNITS LENG YD  |      |
| yd^2                  | Square yard, area (.83612736 m <sup>2</sup> ).<br>U Square yard, area (.83612736 m <sup>2</sup> ). |      |
| yd^3                  | Cubic yard, volume (.764554857984 m <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U (-)UNITS VOL YD^3                         |      |
| yr                    | Year, time (31556925.9747 s).<br>U   |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| YRNG                  | Specifies y-axis display range.<br>PLOTR YRNG<br>C PLOT YRNG   | 293  |
| P YRNG                | Recalls y-axis display range to stack.<br>PLOTR PYRNG<br>O PLOT PYRNG  | 293  |
| Z-80X                 | Zooms in to box whose opposite corners<br>are defined by mark and cursor.<br>DRAW Z-BOX<br>AUTO Z-BOX<br>O (m) (GRAPH) Z-BOX | 306  |
| ►]Z-80X               | Zooms to box, autoscaling y-axis.<br>DRRW SZ-BOX<br>AUTO Z-BOX<br>O GRAPH Z-BOX  | 306  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| ZOOM                  | Selects GRAPHICS ZOOM menu.<br>DRAW ZOOM<br>RUTO ZOOM<br>O (SRAPH) ZOOM   | 304  |
| +                     | Adds two objects.<br>A +  | 90   |
| +/                    | If cursor is on a number, changes sign of<br>mantissa or exponent of that number.<br>Otherwise, acts as NEG key.<br>C [+/_] | 47   |
| 4. / m                | Switches cursor style between super-<br>imposing and inverting cross.<br>DRAW p.3 + -<br>RUTO p.3 + -<br>O (SRAPH p.3 + -   | 302  |
| +1-1                  | Add and subtract 1.<br>O ()EQUATION () RULES +1-1   | 402  |
| -                     | Subtracts two objects.  | 134  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys                                    | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| -0                    | Double negate and distribute.<br>O (T) EQUATION (RULES - ()) | 407  |
| *                     | Multiplies two objects.                                      | 134  |
| *1                    | Multiply by 1.<br>O ()EQUATION () RULES *1                   | 401  |
| /                     | Divides two objects.<br>A ⊕                                  | 134  |
| 24                    | Divide by 1.<br>O In EQUATION IN RULES / 1                   | 401  |
| ^                     | Raises number to specified power.                            | 134  |
| - 1                   | Raise to power 1.<br>O (S) (EQUATION) (RULES ^1              | 401  |
| <                     | "Less-than" comparison.<br>PRG TEST p.2<br>F @ • 2           | 491  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys           | Page |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------|
| ≤                     | "Less-than-or-equal" comparison.    | 491  |
|                       | F @ 🖛 3                             |      |
| >                     | "Greater-than" comparison.          | 491  |
|                       | PRG TEST p.2                        |      |
|                       | F @ 🔁 2                             |      |
| ≥                     | "Greater-than-or-equal" comparison. | 491  |
|                       | PRG TEST p.2 ≥                      |      |
|                       | F @ 🔁 3                             |      |
| =                     | "Equals" function.                  | 129  |
|                       | A                                   |      |
| = =                   | "Equality" comparison.              | 492  |
|                       | PRG TEST p.2 ==                     |      |
|                       | F @ 🕤 1                             |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| ŧ                     | "Not-equal" comparison.<br>PRG TEST p.2 ≠<br>F α ← 0                                   | 492  |
| α                     | Turns alpha-entry mode on and off.   | 52   |
| {}                    | Switches implicit parentheses on and off.<br>O ()(EQUATION) ()()                       | 237  |
|                       | Returns equation to stack as string.   | 230  |
| 0                     | Degree, plane angle<br>(2.7777777778 × 10 <sup>-3</sup> ).<br>U (-) (UNITS) p.3 ANGL * |      |
| !                     | Factorial.<br>MTH PROB I<br>F @ S DEL  | 147  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
| ſ                     | Integral.<br>A ┏♪[/]   | 428  |
| д                     | Derivative.<br>A 🗗 🗃   | 419  |
| Ω                     | Ohm, electric resistance (1 kg·m <sup>2</sup> /A <sup>2</sup> ·s <sup>3</sup> ).<br>U $\blacksquare$ [UNITS] p.2 ELEC $\Omega$ |      |
| %                     | Returns level 2 percent of level 1.         A       MTH         PARTS p.2       %  | 138  |
| π                     | Symbolic constant $\pi$ (3.14159265359).<br>F <b>T</b>   | 144  |
| Σ                     | Summation.<br>F 🔁 🖸  | 423  |
| $\Sigma$ +            | Adds data point to matrix in $\Sigma DAT$ .<br>C <b>(T) (STAT)</b> $\Sigma$ +  | 368  |
| Σ-                    | Subtracts data point from matrix in $\Sigma DAT$ .<br>C (f) (STAT) (f) $\Sigma^+$  | 368  |
| $\checkmark$          | Returns square root of level-1 object.<br>A $\overline{x}$   | 134  |
|                       | Appends local name, or variable of integration, and its value to evaluated expression.<br>F (ALGEBRA) p.2                      | 416  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| 12(2)                 | Double-invert and distribute.<br>O 	(=)(EQUATION) 	(=) RULES 1/(>)              | 407  |
| 12/24                 | Switches between 12-hour and 24-hour display formats.<br>O (m) (TIME) SET 12/24 | 442  |
| (( ))                 | Parenthesize neighbors.<br>O (A) (EQUATION) (C) RULES (C)                       | 403  |
| <b>(</b> *            | Expand-subexpression-left.<br>O () EQUATION ( RULES (+                          | 404  |
| •                     | Executes (+ until no change in subexpression.<br>O SEQUATION RULES<br>C+ (+     | 410  |
| • ( )                 | Distribute prefix function.<br>O () (EQUATION) (RULES + ()                      | 405  |
| (+) ···               | Expand-subexpression-right.   | 404  |
| (+) →)                | Executes →> until no change in subexpression.<br>O ←EQUATION 	 RULES            | 410  |
| 4- 14-                | Commute arguments.<br>O ← EQUATION 		 RULES 		 ↔                                | 404  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page     |
|-----------------------|---|----------|
| <b>→</b>              | Creates local variables.  | 473      |
| •                     | Left shift key.<br>O 🔄  | 52       |
| P                     | Right shift key.<br>O   | 52       |
| ۲                     | In command line, deletes character to left<br>of cursor.<br>O (*)<br>Deletes contents of current stack level.<br>O TSTK (*) | 47<br>72 |
|                       | In multi-line command line: Moves cursor up one line.   | 75       |
|                       | In Interactive Stack: Moves pointer up one level.   | 72       |
|                       | In Graphics environment: Moves cursor up one pixel.   | 303      |
|                       | In scrolling mode: Moves window up one pixel.   | 229      |
|                       | In MatrixWriter application: Moves cell cursor up one row.  | 350      |
|                       | In EquationWriter application: Starts numerator.  | 229      |
|                       | In Selection environment: Moves cursor up one object.   | 399      |
|                       | In catalogs: Moves pointer up one entry.  |          |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
|                       | In multi-line command line: Moves cursor to top line.   | 75   |
|                       | In Interactive Stack: Moves pointer to<br>highest numbered stack level.                             | 72   |
|                       | In Graphics environment: Moves cursor to to to edge of <i>PICT</i> .                                | 303  |
|                       | In MatrixWriter application: Moves cell<br>cursor to top element of current column.                 | 350  |
|                       | In Selection environment: Moves cursor to to topmost object.  | 399  |
|                       | In catalogs: Moves pointer to top of list.  |      |
| <b>S</b>              | In catalogs: Moves pointer up one page.<br>In Interactive Stack: Moves pointer up 4<br>levels.<br>O | 72   |
| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
|                       | In multi-line command line: Moves cursor down one line.                           | 75   |
|                       | In Interactive Stack: Moves pointer down one level.                               | 72   |
|                       | In Graphics environment: Moves cursor down one pixel.                             | 303  |
|                       | In scrolling mode: Moves window down one pixel.                                   | 229  |
|                       | In MatrixWriter application: Moves cell cursor down one row.                      | 350  |
|                       | In EquationWriter application: Ends subexpression.                                | 229  |
|                       | In Selection environment: Moves cursor down one object.                           | 399  |
|                       | In catalogs: Moves pointer down one entry.  |      |
|                       | 0   |      |
|                       | In multi-line command line: Moves cursor to bottom line.                          | 75   |
|                       | In Interactive Stack: Moves pointer to level 1.                                   | 72   |
|                       | In Graphics environment: Moves cursor to bottom edge of <i>PICT</i> .             | 303  |
|                       | In MatrixWriter application: Moves cell cursor to last element of current column. | 350  |
|                       | In EquationWriter application: Ends all subexpressions.                           | 229  |
|                       | In Selection environment: Moves cursor to bottommost object.                      | 399  |
|                       | In catalogs: Moves pointer to end of list.<br>O P                                 |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| <b>G</b>              | In catalogs: Moves pointer down page.<br>In Interactive Stack: Moves pointer down 4<br>levels.<br>O | 72   |
|                       | In command line: Moves cursor one<br>character left.  | 75   |
|                       | In Graphics environment: Moves cursor<br>one pixel left.  | 303  |
|                       | In scrolling mode: Moves window left one pixel.   | 229  |
|                       | In MatrixWriter application: Moves cell<br>cursor one column left.                                  | 350  |
|                       | In EquationWriter application: Activates Selection environment.                                     | 398  |
|                       | In Selection environment: Moves cursor<br>one object left.  | 399  |
| নিৰ                   | In EquationWriter application and Graphics  | 229  |
|                       | environments: Invokes scrolling mode.   |      |
| (GRAPH)               |   | 303  |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------|
|                       | In command line: Moves cursor to start of<br>current line.                         | 75   |
|                       | In Graphics environment: Moves cursor to left edge of <i>PICT</i> .                | 303  |
|                       | In MatrixWriter application: Moves cell<br>cursor to first element of current row. | 350  |
|                       | In Selection environment: Moves cursor to leftmost object.                         | 399  |
|                       |  |      |
|                       | In command line: Moves cursor one<br>character right.                              | 75   |
|                       | In Graphics environment: Moves cursor<br>one pixel right.                          | 303  |
|                       | In scrolling mode: Moves window right one pixel.                                   | 229  |
|                       | In MatrixWriter application: Moves cell cursor one column right.                   | 350  |
|                       | In EquationWriter application: Ends subexpression.                                 | 229  |
|                       | In Selection environment: Moves cursor<br>one object right.                        | 399  |
|                       |  |      |

| Name, Key<br>or Label | Description<br>Type, Keys   | Page |
|-----------------------|---|------|
|                       | In command line: Moves cursor to end of<br>current line.                          | 75   |
|                       | In Graphics environment: Moves cursor to right edge of <i>PICT</i> .              | 303  |
|                       | In MatrixWriter application: Moves cell<br>cursor to last element of current row. | 350  |
|                       | In EquationWriter application: Ends all subexpressions.                           | 229  |
|                       | In Selection environment: Moves cursor to rightmost object.                       | 399  |



# Index

# A

aborting with the attention key command line, 54 environments, 54 programs, 54 absolute value of a matrix, 360 of a number, 148 of complex numbers, 166 of vectors, 177 accented characters, generating, 53 accuracy in solving systems of equations, 362 of fraction conversion, 136 of  $\pi$ , 140 adding a stack value to a variable, 115 in the EquationWriter application, 231 numbers, 134 ADJST menu, 443 Alarm Catalog, 449 operations, 450 alarms acknowledging, 446 appointment, 445 commands, 450 control, 448

execution action, 444 lost after recovering memory, 102 past due, 447 recovery from short-interval repeating alarms, 448 repeating, 444, 445 rescheduling, 447 reviewing and editing, 449 saving, 447 setting, 443 turning the beeper off, 447 unacknowledged, 447 used in programs, 453 alert annunciator, 48 algebra, 386-417 adding fractions, 409 building and moving parentheses, 403 collecting terms, 395, 402 commutation, association, and distribution, 404 comparing methods for isolating a variable, 393 expanding products and powers, 396 expanding trigonometric functions, 409 general and principal solutions, 393

isolating a variable, 389 limitations, 390 moving terms, 402 multiple execution of Rules transformations, 410 rearrangement of exponentials, 408 rearranging terms, 394 Rules transformations, 397 Selection environment, 398 showing hidden variables, 394 solving equations for a variable, 386 solving quadratic equations, 390 symbolic solutions, 388 universal transformations, 400 user-defined transformation, 414 ALGEBRA menu, 389, 395 Algebraic-entry mode, 76 annunciator, 48, 84 entering unit objects, 189, 191 Algebraic/Program-entry mode, 77 algebraics, 125-130 are mathematical expressions, 85 collecting terms, 571 compared to programs, 125 differentiation, 419 disassembling, 90 evaluation, 125 evaluation of terms, 128 mode for keying in, 76 mode for keying into programs, 77 nested parentheses in, 128 object type number, 97 parentheses are highest precedence in, 128 precedence of operators, 128 rearranging terms, 397

replacing in the EquationWriter application, 248 short for algebraic objects, 85 simplification process, 128 stepwise evaluation, 126 using comparison functions in, 492 using complex numbers, 164 using complex numbers in, 161 using logical functions in, 493 using unit objects in, 191 viewing in the EquationWriter application, 241 alpha key activates alpha keyboard, 25 press twice for alpha lock, 53 alpha keyboard, 52 alpha keyboard annunciator, 48 alpha left-shift keyboard, 50 alpha lock, 53, 222 alpha right-shift keyboard, 50 Alpha-entry mode, 52, 53, 222 ALRM menu, 444 ALRMDAT reserved variable, contains data for an alarm, 108 am/pm time format, 442 analytic functions, are a subset of functions, 42 and with binary integers, 210 with tests, 493 angle, in complex numbers, 157 angle conversion functions, 142 angle modes, 139, 170, 350 selecting, 139 angle units, 198 animation of custom graphical image, 597 of Taylor's polynomials, 588

annunciators are displayed in status area, 48 complete list of, 48 share "territory" with messages, 48 answers to common questions, 656 antiderivative, 428 application cards, 651 appointment alarms acknowledging, 446 unacknowledged, 447 approximation of symbolic constants, 144 of the definite integral, 432 arc cosine, 140 arc hyperbolic cosine, 137 arc hyperbolic sine, 137 arc hyperbolic tangent, 137 arc sine, 140 arc tangent, 140 archiving memory, 624, 648 area, beneath a plotted curve, 308 arguments, on the stack, 61 arithmetic with a matrix and a vector, 356 with complex arrays, 357 with complex numbers, 156 with dates, 454 with time, 456 with unit objects, 200 with variables, 115 with vectors, 353 arithmetic and general math functions, 134-135 arrays, 83, 346-364 assembling, 90 commands for, 360 complex, 357 dimension (size), 90 entering using the command line, 350 printing, 604

ASCII Transmission mode, 617, 629 assembling complex numbers, 160, 166 unit objects, 206 vectors, 173, 183 assigning user keys, 217 association, algebra, 404 attention key, 25 halts current activity, 54 Automatic Alpha Lock mode, 222 automatic off, happens after 10 minutes, 25 autoscaling a plot, 295 available memory, number of bytes of unused user memory, 101 axes labeling, 320 specifying coordinates of intersection, 320

#### B

backing up directories, 645 backspace editing in EquationWriter application, 241 in the command line, 75 backup objects, 645, 646 in custom menus, 213 object type number, 97 store objects in plug-in memory, 89 bar over menu label, indicates a directory, 118 bar plot, 379 from Plot application, 336 from Statistics application, 379 base binary integers, 207 selecting, 208 base 10 antilogarithm, 137

base 10 logarithm, 137 base e (natural) antilogarithm, 137 base e (natural) logarithm, 137 base marker, 207 entering, 208 BASE menu, 82, 208, 210 batteries, 25, 660 changing, 661 for plug-in RAM, 638, 661 for the HP 48, 661 baud rate during printing, 610 setting, 617 beeper, turning off for alarm, 447 beeping, from a program, 522, 3Bessel functions, 585 best fit line, 376 binary arithmetic, 207-211 binary base marker, 82 binary integers, 82, 207 base, 207 bits displayed, 208 calculations, 209 displaying, 208, 554 entering, 208 internal representation, 208 logic commands for, 210 object type number, 97 wordsize, 207 binary to real conversion, 210 Binary Transmission mode, 617, 629 Black Gold Ltd, 27 blue keys, 25, 50 boolean logic commands, 210 box, drawing, 337 brackets, used to enter vectors, 172 BRCH menu, 494, 501 bubble sort, 561 buffer length, serial I/O, 632 buffered keystrokes, 48 buffered printing, 608

built-in commands, 90 object type number, 97 use 2.5 bytes, 101 built-in constants, 144 built-in functions, 90 compared to user-defined functions, 150 object type number, 97 built-in menu, displaying, 534 built-in unit objects, 193 busy annunciator, 48 bytes command, returns checksum, 101

## С

cable connection, PC to HP 48, 621 calculus, 418-436 complete differentiation, 421 differentiation, 419 differentiation of user-defined functions, 422 how the HP 48 does symbolic integration, 429 numerical integration, 432 summations, 423 symbolic integration, 428 Taylor's polynomial approximation, 431 capital letters, 50 carriage-return, dumping the print buffer, 603 CASE...END program structure, 497 Catalogs Alarm, 449 Equation, 253, 258 Review, 112 Statistics, 370 centering a plot, 295 chain calculations, using the stack, 62

changing sign of a number, 47, 134 changing the contents of a variable, 111 character codes, 694-696 character sets printing the HP 48 character set, 607 printing with the Infrared Printer, 609 remapping the infrared printer, 603 translating during input/output, 626 characters converting numbers to characters, 90 determining their numeric value, 90 entering special characters, 50 generating accents, 53 checksum, 547 used to verify objects, 101 with input/output, 617 chi-squared test, 384 circle, drawing, 337 clearing alarms, 450 all variables in a directory, 115 flags, 222, 516 last error, 542 memory (press three keys), 101 messages from the display, 48 objects when out of memory, 103 the stack, 64 user key assignments, 219 using the attention key, 25 clock adjusting, 443 commands, 441 recording execution time, 552 closing serial port, 614

collecting terms, 395 algebra, 402 column norm, of a matrix, 359 combinations, calculating, 147 comma, as fraction mark, 58 command arguments on the stack, 61 command line, 75-77cancelling with the attention key, 54 editing in the EquationWriter application, 242 entering and editing text, 46, 75 entering arrays, 349 keying in numbers, 47 middle section of the display, 45 recovering previous command lines, 77 scrolls after 21 characters, 46 command-line string, building, 528 commands are a subset of operations, 42 as objects, 90 defined, 42 of one argument, 61 of two arguments, 62 common (base 10) antilogarithm, 137 common (base 10) logarithm, 137 common variables, 105 commutation, algebra, 404 compact format, of printed output, 604 comparison functions, 491 in algebraics, 492 complement, of a binary integer, 210 complex arrays arithmetic with, 357 commands for, 357 object type number, 97

complex numbers, 81, 156-168 allowed in algebraics, 161 arithmetic with, 156 arrays of, 357 as the result of real-number operations, 163 assembling, 160, 166 changing angular modes, 157 commands, 166 compared to real numbers, 161 compared to vectors, 166, 167, 184 conjugating, 166 converting to real, 166 disassembling, 90, 160, 166 display form, 158 entering, 158 i (the imaginary number), 165 in expressions, 164 internal representation, 158 object type number, 97 printing, 604 complex to real, disassembling, 90 conditional structures in programs, 494, 499 CONIC plot type, 327 conic plots, 329 conjugating complex arrays, 357 complex numbers, 166 contents of a variable, 115 connected plotting, 299 constant matrix, calculating, 359 constants, symbolic, 144 consumer price index, 364 continuing program execution, 483 after error, 541 continuous memory, not affected by ON / OFF, 25 contrast, adjusting, 25 control alarms, setting, 448 control codes, printing, 607 convergence, testing a series, 424

conversion, temperature, 197 converting binary to real, 210 complex array to real array, 357 complex to real, 90, 166 compound unit to SI base units, 196 date to number, 454 date to string, 454 degrees to radians, 142 HMS to number, 456 number to date, 454 number to HMS, 456 numbers to characters, 90 objects to a string, 554 objects to strings, 90 pixel coordinates to user-unit coordinates, 324 radians to degrees, 142 real array to complex array, 357 real numbers to fractions, 136 real to binary, 210 real to complex, 90, 166 unit objects, 193, 194 units, 188, 195 coordinate mode, changing, 171 coordinate pairs, can be represented by complex numbers, 81 coordinate systems for plots, 323 correcting typing mistakes, 47 correlation, 377 cosine, 140 cotangent, creating a user-defined function for, 151 counted strings, are counted sequences of characters, 86 covariance, 375, 376 cross product, 176, 353 CST menu, 213 unit-object conversion in, 195

CST reserved variable contains data for custom menus, 108, 213 CTRL menu, 483 current directory, 119 current directory path, is displayed in status area, 48 current path, 119 cursor keys, 27 custom menus conversion of units, 195 creating, 213 in programs, 535 menu labels, 213 shifted actions, 215 Customer Support, 656 customizing the calculator, 212-223 modifying the shift keys, 215 setting modes, 220 user key assignments, 216 using system flags, 222 Cylindrical mode, 170 annunciator, 170

### D

darker contrast, 25 data output, 531 labeling with string commands, 532 dates arithmetic with, 454 changing format, 442 commands, 441 converting to numbers, 454 converting to strings, 454 day/month/year date format, 442 month/day/year date format, 442 setting, 441 day/month/year date format, 442 days, between two dates, 455 debugging programs, 483 subroutines, 486 decimal base marker, 82 decimal numbers, 82, 207 decimal places, number displayed, 58 decrementing the program loop counter, 513 time, 443 defining user-defined functions, 151 variables, 107 definite loops, 501 degrees, converting to radians, 142 Degrees mode, 139 delaying the print cycle, 603, 607 deleting matrix row or column, 352 tag from tagged object, 90 user key assignments, 219 delimiters ' ' delimits algebraic objects, 85 [ ] delimits arrays, 83, 173, 347 ( ) delimits complex numbers, 81, 158 < > delimits lists, 86 « » delimits programs, 86, 468 " " delimits strings, 86 : delimits tagged objects, 87 8 1 - E ' prevents evaluation of a variable, 84, 112 # delimits binary integers, 82, 207, 208 = delimits equations, 129 \_ delimits unit objects, 88, 187 delta days, number of days between dates, 454

dependent variable not used for function plots, 299 plotting range for, 319 used for conic plots, 329, 333 used in statistics, 376 depth of stack, determining, 78 derivatives in the EquationWriter application, 233 keying into the command line, 420 plotting, 308 user-defined, 422 user-defined prefix is "der", 108 determinant, calculating, 359 differentiation in one step, 421 of algebraic expressions, 419 of built-in functions, 150 of user-defined functions, 150 stepwise, 419 dimensionless units, 198 directories concepts, 118 contained in a variable, 110 creating, 120, 123 current directory, 119 determining all variables of a specific type in, 98 directory path, 119 HOME directory, 118 new variables are added to the current directory, 121 object type number, 97 parent directory, 119 purging, 123 recalling, 123 searching directories for a variable name during evaluation, 121 switching up a level, 122 directory path, 119 is displayed in status area, 48

disassembling complex numbers, 160, 166 objects, 90 unit objects, 206 vectors, 173, 184 disconnected plotting, 299 display adjusting contrast, 25 clearing messages, 48 is divided into three sections, 45 status area, 48 display modes changing, 59 control format used to display numbers, 57 displaying an object, from a program, 523 distribution, algebra, 404 dividing a variable by a stack value, 115 a vector into a matrix, 355 in the EquationWriter application, 231 numbers, 134 do error, error trapping, 542 dot product, 176, 353 double-space printing, 606 DO...UNTIL...END program structure, 510 dropping the stack, 64, 71, 78 duplicate variable names, allowed in different directories, 121 duplicating level 1 in the stack, 65, 71 objects on the stack, 78

#### E

e, is a built-in constant, 144 echoing stack contents, 71 EDIT menu, 68 editing equations in the EquationWriter application, 240 in the command line, 75 elapsed time, calculating, 457 Engineering mode, 58 enter key, 25 duplicates level 1, 65 entry modes for entering matrices, 351 four types, 76 environmental limits, plug-in cards, 660 environments Alarm Catalog, 449 are cancelled with the attention key, 54 **Equation Catalog**, 258 Graphics, 286, 300 Interactive Stack, 70 Selection, 244, 398 Statistics Catalog, 371 EQ reserved variable contains the current equation, 108, 253, 286 equal to, comparison test, 491 Equation Catalog, 253, 258 commands, 259 creating a list of equations, 274 exiting, 262 linking equations, 272 reordering, 259 equation to stack, disassembling, 90 equations can be arguments to a function, 129 contain an "=" sign, 129 editing in the EquationWriter application, 242 general and principal solutions, 393 linking, 272

solving for a variable, 386 solving quadratics, 389 solving with the Plot application, 266 used to create a user-defined function, 151 EquationWriter application, 24, 227 - 250addition, subtraction, and multiplication, 230 backspace editing, 241 building unit objects, 204 command line editing, 242 creating equations, 230 derivatives, 233 division and fractions, 231 editing equations, 240 editing subexpressions, 243 exponents, 232 how it is organized, 228 implicit parentheses, 229 inserting objects from the stack, 246 integrals, 234 keyboard operation, 229 numbers and names, 230 powers of 10, 233 replacing subexpressions, 247 Selection environment, 243 square root and x-th root, 232 summations, 235 unit objects, 235 using parentheses, 233, 236 viewing algebraics and unit objects, 240 where function, 236 erasing PICT, 292, 323 error messages, are displayed in status area, 48 error recovery, from accidentally purging a variable, 115

errors clearing last, 542 continuing program execution after, 541 error message, 542 error number, 542 error trapping commands, 542 returning most recent Kermit error, 614 trapping, 541 user-defined, 546 escape sequences, printing, 607 etcetera key used to enter accented characters, 53 used to enter special characters, 54 Euclidean norm, calculating, 359 evaluation is affected by results mode, 127 of a variable, 109 of a variable containing a program, 110 of algebraics, 125, 126 of local variables, 476, 569 of string contents, 90 of symbolic constants, 145 of variables prevented by quoting, 84, 112 the precedence of operators determines the order of evaluation of terms, 128 evaluation of variables, searching directories for the variable name, 121 exclusive or with binary integers, 210 with tests, 493 executing commands and functions from the stack, 61 programs, 472 user-defined functions, 152

expanding products and powers, 396 exponent display format, 58 extracting from a number, 148 in the EquationWriter application, 232 keying in, 47 exponential functions, 137 exponentials, rearrangement using algebra, 408 expressions do not contain an "=", 129 using complex numbers in, 164

### F

F test, 385 factorial, 147 factoring unit expressions, 199 false, result of a test, 490 FCN menu, 308 Fibonacci numbers, 548 file names, PC versus HP 48, 628 files, sending and receiving, 614 finishing server mode, 614 finite series, 423 first order equation, solving for x, 392 Fix mode, 58 flags, 515 complete list of, 699 I/O Device, 610 Line-feed, 608 Printing Device, 610 recalling and storing, 518, 556 setting, clearing, and testing, 222, 516 that control the evaluation of symbolic constants, 145 formal variable, does not contain an object, 152

format of numbers in the display, 57 of printed output, 604 FOR...NEXT loop, 506 FOR...STEP loop, 508 fraction approximation, of a number, 134 fraction conversion accuracy of result, 136 functions, 136 fraction mark, 58 fractional part, math function, 148 fractions adding using algebra, 409 in the EquationWriter application, 231 free memory, number of bytes of unused user memory, 101 freeing memory, 649 freezing part of the display, 523 frequencies, in statistical samples, 374 Frobenius norm, calculating, 359 function arguments on the stack, 61 FUNCTION plot type, 327 function plots, 328 functions analyzing in the Graphics environment, 306 angle conversion, 142 are a subset of commands, 42 as objects, 90 built-in, 150 creating user-defined functions, 151 defined, 42 math, 132-149 on the keyboard, 134-135 plotting, 328 user-defined, 150 using equations as arguments, 129

using symbolic arguments, 149 future date, calculating, 455

### G

general solutions, of an equation, 393 geometric series, 424 getting files, input/output, 614 getting the n-th array element, 90 global names, object type number, 97 global variables, 105 Grads mode, 139 annunciator, 48 Graphics environment, 300 adding graphical elements to **PICT** in, 337 analyzing p<sup>1</sup><sup>-</sup>tted functions in, 306 introduced, 286 stack-related operations, 3412 zoom operations in, 304 **GRAPHICS FCN menu**, 308 graphics objects in programs, 342 introduced, 287 manipulating on the stack, 342 object type number, 97 printing, 606, 610 size, 90 stack form, 340 store pictures, 87 **GRAPHICS ZOOM menu**, 305 greater than, comparison function, 491 greater than or equal to, comparison function, 491 greatest integer, math function, 148 Greek letters, entering from the keyboard, 50

halt annunciator, 48 halting programs with the attention key, 54 programs with the HALT command, 483, 523 the root-finder, 277 hexadecimal base marker, 82 hexadecimal numbers, 82, 207 hidden variables, showing, 394 histogram plot from Plot application, 336 from Statistics application, 378, 382 HMS format, 456 HOME, is power-on directory, 48 HOME directory, 118, 124 selecting, 122 HP Solve application, 24, 250-282 choosing guesses, 266 consists of two menus, 253 customizing the SOLVR menu, 269 editing equations, 256 entering a new equation, 257 finding solutions of programs, 275 how it works, 276 interpreting results, 279 multiple solutions, 266 no solution found, 282 plotting solutions, 266 recalling equations, 256 sign reversal, 280 solving equations, 254, 256 solving expressions, 254 solving programs, 254 specifying an equation from the **Equation Catalog**, 258 specifying the current equation. 255

storing equations, 256 used with Plot application, 252 using unit objects with, 267 verifying solutions, 265 humidity, effect on calculator, 660 HYP menu, 137 hyperbolic cosine, 137 hyperbolic functions, 137 hyperbolic sine, 137 hyperbolic tangent, 137

# 

i (the imaginary number), 144, 165 ideal gas equation, 185 identity matrix, calculating, 359 IFERR...THEN...ELSE...END error trap for programs, 544 IFERR...THEN...END error trap for programs, 542 IFT if-then-end function, 499 IFTE if-then-else function, 500 IF...THEN...ELSE...END structure for programs, 496 IF...THEN...END structure for programs, 494 imaginary part, 166 of a complex array, 357 immediate execution of variables, 112 Immediate-entry mode, 76 entering unit objects, 188 incrementing the program loop counter, 513 time, 443 indefinite loops, 510 independent memory, 642 independent variable plotting range for, 319 specifying for plots, 294 statistics, 376

Infrared Printer, 602, 609 character sets, 607, 609 testing, 670 Infrared Transmission mode, 617 input options, 526 prompting for data input, 524 input/output, 612-634 Binary/ASCII modes, 629 cable connection, 621 commands for, 614 downloading data, 612 HP 48 to HP 48, 613, 619 Kermit file transfer protocol, 612 local/local configuration, 620 local/server configuration, 620 PC to HP 48, 621, 623 serial commands for, 632 serial loop back test, 671 setting I/O parameters, 617 translating character codes, 626 types of data allowed, 613 inserting, matrix row or column, 351 insufficient memory, error message, 103 integer part, math function, 148 integrals in the EquationWriter application, 234 keying into command line, 428 integrand, approximation, 431 integration accuracy factor, 433 from the stack, 436 how the HP 48 does it, 429 numerical, 432 symbolic, 428 interactive programs, 519-540 beeping, 522 building a temporary menu, 539

building the command-line string, 528 displaying a built-in menu, 534 displaying objects, 523 freezing part of the display, 523 halting programs, 523 labeling program output, 531 options for the input command, 526 prompting for data input, 524 prompting for input, 520 returning a key location, 539 using custom menus, 535 using string commands to label data output, 532 using tagged objects as data output, 531 Interactive Stack, 70-75 activating, 70 exiting, 74 operations, 71 viewing objects in, 73 internal representation binary integers, 208 vectors, 171 International System of Units (SI), 187 inverse of a matrix, 354 of a number, 134 of a variable, 115 inverse hyperbolic cosine, 137 inverse hyperbolic sine, 137 inverse hyperbolic tangent, 137 I/O Device flag, 610 I/O menu, 614, 632 I/O SETUP menu, 617 IOPAR reserved variable stores I/O parameters, 108, 618 isolating a variable, algebra, 389 iterative refinement, solving systems of equations, 362

Joe's grocery, 596

### K

keeping the stack, 71 Kermit file transfer protocol, 612 Kermit modes, server/local, 616 Kermit protocol commands, 614 key assignments, user keyboard, 217 key location, returning, 539 keyboard blue keys, 50 clearing key assignments, 219 entering letters, 52 entering special characters, 54 Greek letters, 50 has six levels, 25, 50 keying in a program, 470 keying in accented characters, keying in dates, 441 keying in delimiters, 55 keying in numbers, 47 keying in statistics data, 369 keying in time, 442 keying in vectors, 172 lowercase letters, 50, 52 number pad, 50 orange keys, 50 queues 15 keystrokes, 48 redefining, 216 shift keys, 52 special characters, 50 uppercase letters, 50, 52 using backspace to erase mistakes, 47 keyboard functions, 134-135 keyboard layout, 26 keystroke queue, 48

#### L

labeling data output with string commands, 532 plot axes, 320 program output, 531 largest real number, 81 last argument restores arguments after insufficient memory condition, 103 used to recover purged variable, 115 last argument key, 64 last command key, 77 last menu key, 57 left-shift annunciator, 48, 52 left-shift key, 52 activates left-shift keyboard, 25 length, of a vector, 353 less than, comparison function, 491 less than or equal to, comparison function, 491 letters entering, 52 generating accents, 53 lowercase, 52 uppercase, 52 levels of the stack, 46 returning current level number, 71 library commands, 653 LIBRARY menu, 651 library objects, 651 attaching to a directory, 651 contain commands and operations, 89 object type number, 97 lighter contrast, 25 line, drawing, 337 line length, during printing, 610

line termination, during printing, 610 linear equations, 357 accuracy of solution, 362 linear regression, 377 line-feed, dumping the print buffer, 603 Line-feed flag, 608 linking equations in the Equation Catalog, 272 listing the stack, creates a list of objects, 71 lists are sequences of objects, 86 assembling, 90 creating a subset, 90 mode for keying in, 77 number of elements (size), 90 object type number, 97 position of an object in, 90 put replaces n-th element, 90 replace a sub-list, 90 Local mode, 616 local names, object type number, 97 local variables, 105 evaluation, 476 scope of definition, 476 used in programs, 473 local/local configuration HP 48 to HP 48, 620 PC to HP 48, 623 local/server configuration HP 48 to HP 48, 620 PC to HP 48, 624 logarithmic functions, 137 logic commands, 210 logical functions, 493 in algebraics, 493 loops, 501 decrement loop counter, 513 DO...UNTIL...END, 510 FOR....NEXT, 506

FOR...STEP, 508 increment loop counter, 513 START...NEXT, 501 START...STEP, 504 WHILE...REPEAT...END, 511 low battery (alert) annunciator, 48 low memory, 102, 103 low-battery condition, replacing batteries, 660 lowercase alpha lock, 53 lowercase letters, 50, 52

#### M

magnitude, of complex numbers, 157 mantissa display format, 58 extracting from a number, 148 keying in, 47 mark, defines a position in PICT, 302 math functions, 132-149 with vectors, 177 MATR menu, 359 matrices, 83 adding and subtracting, 354 are arrays, 345 arithmetic with vectors, 355 commands for, 359 complex, 357 determinant of, 359 dividing by a vector, 355 editing, 350 identity, 359 keying in, 346 norms of, 359 product of, 354 put replaces n-th element, 90 reciprocal, 354 redimensioning, 359

scalar multiplication, 354 transposing, 359 MATRIX menu, 346 MatrixWriter application, 346 deleting row or column, 351 entering arrays, 350 entering statistical data, 370 entry modes for entering matrices, 351 inserting row or column, 351 maximum, math function, 148 maximum value, of a sample, 374 MAXR, is a built-in constant, 144 mean, of a sample, 374 median of a list, 563 of statistics data, 560 memory amount used by objects, 101 archiving, 624, 648 backing up, 624 cancelling clearing operation, 102 checksum of an object, 101 clearing, 101, 102 expanding, 100 freeing merged memory, 649 insufficient memory, 103 low-memory conditions, 102 no room for last stack, 102 no room to show stack, 103 not affected by ON / OFF, 25 number of bytes unused, 101 out of memory, 103 RAM and ROM, 100, 635 restoring backed up user memory, 625 MEMORY Arithmetic menu, 115 MEMORY menu, 101 menu descriptions ALGEBRA, 389, 395 CST, 213 EDIT, 68

**GRAPHICS FCN, 308 GRAPHICS ZOOM, 305** I/O, 614, 632 I/O SETUP, 617 LIBRARY, 651 MATRIX, 347 **MEMORY**, 101 **MEMORY** Arithmetic, 115 MODES, 57 MODES Customization, 220 MTH, 133 MTH BASE, 82, 208, 210 MTH HYP, 137 MTH MATR, 359 MTH PARTS, 138 MTH PROB, 147, 383 MTH VECTR, 142, 172, 183 **PLOT, 290 PLOTR**, 292 PRG BRCH, 494, 501 PRG CTRL, 483 PRG OBJ, 90 PRG STK, 78 PRG TEST, 491 PRINT, 603 SOLVE, 253, 256 SOLVE SOLVR, 253, 263 STAT, 367 STAT MODL, 376 TIME, 440 TIME ADJST, 443 TIME ALRM, 444 TIME RPT, 445 **TIME SET, 441** UNITS Catalog, 187, 188, 193 **UNITS Command**, 187 VAR, 106, 112, 118 menu keys, 55 menu labels bar indicates a directory, 118 describe menu keys, 45, 55 in custom menus, 213 variable names, 106, 108

menus bar indicates sub-menu, 56 cycling multiple pages, 56 define menu keys, 55 leaving, 56 selecting, 56 selecting next and previous, 56 switching to last menu, 57 used in programs, 534 merged memory, 642 messages, 677-693 are displayed in status area, 48 clearing from the display, 48 share "territory" with annunciators, 48 minimum, math function, 148 minimum value, of a sample, 374 MINR, is a built-in constant, 144 mod (modulo), math function, 148 mode, changing, 77 mode types Algebraic-entry, 76, 190 Algebraic/Program-entry, 77 Alpha-entry, 52, 53, 222 ASCII Transmission, 617, 629 Automatic Alpha Lock, 222 Binary Transmission, 617, 629 Cylindrical, 170 Degrees, 139 Engineering, 58 Fix, 58 Grads, 139 Immediate-entry, 76 Infrared Transmission, 617 Local, 616 Numerical Results, 127, 144 Polar, 81, 157, 170 Program-entry, 77, 470 Radians, 139 Rectangular, 81, 157, 170 Scientific, 58 Server, 614, 616 Spherical, 170

Standard, 58 Symbolic Evaluation, 223 Symbolic Results, 127, 144 User, 216, 223 Wire Transmission, 617 model, in Statistics application, 376 modes changing, 554 changing coordinate mode, 171 for printing, 607 reset by clearing memory, 101 selecting, 220 setting, 57 using system flags to set, 222 MODES Customization menu, 220 MODES menu, 57 modes of entry, four types, 76 MODL menu, 376 month/day/year date format, 442 most significant bits, binary integers, 208 moving, the stack pointer, 71 moving terms, algebra, 402 MTH BASE menu, 82, 208, 210 MTH HYP menu, 137 MTH MATR menu, 359 MTH menu, 133 MTH PARTS menu, 138 MTH PROB menu, 147, 384 MTH VECTR menu, 142, 171, 183 multiline format, of printed output, 604 multiplying a variable by a stack value, 115 in the EquationWriter application, 230 numbers, 134

# N

names are used to identify variables, 84 contained in a variable, 110 in the EquationWriter application, 230 reviewing unit names, 191 naming variables, 108 natural (base e) antilogarithm, 137 natural (base e) logarithm, 137 negating complex numbers, 166 contents of a variable, 115 negative numbers, keying in, 47 nested loops, 561 nested parentheses, in algebraics, 128 nesting, user-defined functions, 153 next key, selects next menu, 56 no room for last stack, error message, 102 no room to show stack, error message, 103 normal distribution, 385 not with binary integers, 210 with tests, 493 number pad, of the keyboard, 50 numbers converting to a character, 90 converting to date, 454 display modes, 57 in the EquationWriter application, 230 internal representation, 57 keying into the command line, 47 numerator, in the EquationWriter application, 229 numerical constants, 144 numerical integration, 432

accuracy factor, 433 Numerical Results mode, 127, 144 numerical value of a character, 90

# 0

OBJ menu, 90 object to string, converting, 90 object type number, 97 determining, 97 object types, 80, 97 arrays, 83 backup objects, 89 binary integers, 82 built-in commands, 90 built-in functions, 90 complex numbers, 81 counted strings, 86 directories, 89 graphics objects, 87 library objects, 89 lists, 86 matrices, 83 names, 84 programs, 85 real numbers, 81 strings, 86 tagged objects, 87 unit objects, 88 vectors, 83 XLIB names, 89 objects are delimited by punctuation characters, 55 checksum, 101 disassembling, 90 inserting from the stack into the EquationWriter application, 246 manipulation commands for, 90 viewing and editing, 66, 67 viewing in the Interactive Stack, 73

octal base marker, 82 octal numbers, 82, 207 off key, 25 on key, 25 becomes the attention key, 54 one-argument commands, 61 one-dimensional vectors, 83 opening serial port, 614 operations, defined, 42 or with binary integers, 210 with tests, 493 orange keys, 25, 50 out of memory, 103 output, 531 over-determined systems, 363 overflow, real numbers, 81

#### Ρ

 $\pi$ , is a built-in constant, 144 pacing (receive/transmit), setting, packet, sending commands to a server, 614 packets, sending commands to a server, 631 paired-sample statistics, 375 PARAMETRIC plot type, 327 parametric plots, 331 parent directory, 119 parentheses are highest precedence in algebraics, 128 delimit complex numbers, 81 used in algebra, 403 used to enter complex numbers, 158 using in the EquationWriter application, 229, 233, 236 parity during printing, 610 setting, 617, 619

PARTS menu, 138 past due alarms, 447 path, returning current directory path, 120 PC file names versus HP 48 file names, 628 PC to HP 48 cable connection, 621 Input/Output, 621 percent calculations, with unit objects, 202 percent change, calculating, 138 percent of total, calculating, 138 period, as fraction mark, 58 permutations, calculating, 147 photometric units, 198 pi, 140 picking an object from stack, 78 picking stack contents, 71 PICT adding graphical elements to, 336 changing the size of, 325 erasing, 292 erasing and restoring to its default size, 323 stack manipulation of, 341 pixel coordinates in plots, 323 plane angles, 198 Plot application, 24, 283-344 contains two menus and special environment, 286 data elements in, 286 structure of, 286 used with HP Solve application, 252 PLOT menu, 290 PLOT PLOTR menu, 292 plot types, 327 BAR, 329, 336 CONIC, 327, 328 FUNCTION, 328, 329 HISTOGRAM, 328, 336

**PARAMETRIC, 327, 333** POLAR, 327, 330 SCATTER, 328, 336 TRUTH, 327, 333 plotting analyzing plotted functions, 307 axes labels and intersection, 320 conic plots, 329 connected and disconnected plotting, 300 coordinate systems for, 324 function plots, 328 how DRAW plots points, 298 paired-sample statistics, 375 parameters stored in PPAR, 322 parametric plots, 332 plotting range of independent and dependent variables, 320 polar plots, 331 programs and user-defined functions, 335 refinement options for, 318 resetting plot parameters, 292 resetting plot parameters and erasing PICT, 323 resolution, 321 single-sample statistics, 374 size of PICT, changing, 325 specifying independent variable, 294 specifying plot parameters, 291 specifying the center and scale, 295 statistical data from the Plot application, 335 statistics, 379 status message indicates plot parameters, 291 the derivative of a plotted function, 308 truth plots, 333

two or more equations, 300 unit objects in, 335 user-unit and pixel coordinates, 323 what the HP 48 can plot, 283 with autoscaling, 295 with specified y-axis range, 295 working with difficult plots, 314 x-axis display range, 295 y-axis display range, 295 zoom operations, 304 zoom-to-box, 306 zoom-to-box with autoscaling, 306 plotting range specifying, 319 valuable for parametric and truth plots, 321 plug-in cards, 635 environmental limits, 660 installing and removing, 636 plug-in RAM, 100 plug-in RAM batteries, 661 plug-in ROM, 100 polar angle, 166 Polar mode, 81, 157, 170 annunciator, 157, 170 POLAR plot type, 328 polar plots, 331 Polar/Cylindrical Coordinates mode, annunciator, 48 Polar/Spherical Coordinates mode, annunciator, 48 population statistics, 375 port RAM test, 669 position of object in list, 90 power conservation, automatic off after 10 minutes, 25 power-on directory, is HOME, 48 powers of 10, in the EquationWriter application, 233

**PPAR** reserved variable contains Plot parameters, 108, 321 precedence of functions in algebraics, 128 in unit objects, 191 precision, of displayed number, 58 predicted value, 376 prefixing user-defined units, 206 previous key right-shift goes to first page, 56 selects previous menu, 56 previous results, used in chain calculations, 62 PRG BRCH menu, 494, 501 PRG CTRL menu, 483 PRG OBJ menu, 90 PRG STK menu, 78 PRG TEST menu, 491 primary (unshifted) keyboard, 25, 50 principal solutions, of an equation, 393 PRINT menu, 603 printing accumulating data in the buffer, 608 and the HP 48 character set, 607 double spacing, 606 escape sequences and control sequences, 607 graphics objects, 606, 610 modes, 607 PRTPAR contains printer parameters, 610 setting the delay, 607 strings, 606 testing, 670 the display, 605 the stack, 606 to the serial port, 609 variables, 606 Printing Device flag, 610

printing, 602-611 PROB menu, 147, 383 probability, 147 producer price index, 364 product of matrices, 354 products and powers, expanding, 396 program execution, continuing after error, 541 program-entry annunciator, 470 Program-entry mode, 77, 470 annunciator, 48 entering unit objects, 188 programming examples, 547-599 programs aborting with the attention key, 54 are sequences of commands, 85, 468 as arguments, 569 calculating execution time, 551 CASE...END structure, 497 compared to algebraics, 125 conditional structures, 494 continuing execution, 483 data input commands for, 520 DO...UNTIL...END structure, 510 editing, 472 evaluating variables containing programs, 110 evaluation of local names, 476 executing, 472 finding solution with the HP Solve application, 275 FOR...NEXT structure, 506 FOR...STEP structure, 508 halting, 483 IF...THEN...ELSE...END structure, 496 IF...THEN...END structure, 494 input/output, 519

keying in, 470 loop structures, 501 mode for keying in, 77 object type number, 97 plotting, 334 scope of local variables, 476 single-step execution, 483 START...NEXT structure, 501 START...STEP structure, 504 suspending execution with the WAIT command, 534 that act like user-defined functions, 478 that manipulate data on the stack, 479 used by other programs, 582 using alarms in, 453 using custom menus in, 535 using local variables in, 473 using subroutines in, 480 using tests in, 490 WHILE...REPEAT...END structure, 511 working with graphics objects, 342 prompting for input, 520 PRTPAR reserved variable contains printer parameters, 610 contains printing parameters, 108 pseudo-random number, 147 punctuation characters, as delimiters, 55 purging alarms, 450 backup objects, 646 directories, 123 objects when out of memory, 103 variables, 114 put element into array, 90

### Q

quadratic equations solving, 389, 390 queued keystrokes, 48 quotes, used to prevent evaluation of a variable, 112

### R

radians, converting to degrees, 142 Radians mode, 139 annunciator, 48 radix mark. See fraction mark RAM also known as user memory, 100 can be expanded with plug-in cards, 100 memory which can be altered, 100 (random-access memory), 635 RAM cards, 638 batteries, 638 expanding user memory, 643 installing and removing, 636 used for backup, 644 write-protect switch, 641 random number, selecting, 147 range of values, real numbers, 81 real arrays, object type number, 97 real numbers, 81 compared to complex, 161 converting to complex, 166 converting to fractions, 136 display format, 58 MAXR and MINR, 144 object type number, 97 overflow, 81 range of values, 81 underflow, 81 real part of a complex array, 357 of a complex number, 166 real to complex, assembling, 90

rearranging terms, the Rules transformations, 397 recalling contents of a variable, 110 flags, 518 user key assignments, 220 receive pacing, setting, 619 receiving data, serial I/O, 614 receiving strings, serial I/O, 632 reciprocal, of a unit object, 201 recover memory, cancelling clearing operation, 102 recovering last arguments, 64 previous command lines, 77 Rectangular mode, 81, 157, 170 annunciator, 158 recursion, calculating Fibonacci numbers, 548 redefining the keyboard, 216 redimensioning a matrix, 359 registers, variables used instead of, 105 regulatory information, 676 reordering Equation Catalog, 259 Statistics Catalog, 371 the VAR menu, 113 repair, 674 replace part of a list or string, 90 replacing batteries, 660 rescheduling alarms, 447 reserved variables, 108 resetting memory, 101 plot parameters, 292, 323 resolution how it affects statistical plots, 321 specifying for plots, 320 speeding up plots by increasing, 321

restoring backed up user memory, 625 results, on the stack, 61 **Review Catalog**, 112 right-shift annunciator, 48, 52 right-shift key, 52 activates right-shift keyboard, 25 right-shift keyboard, 50 rolling the stack, 71, 78 ROM can be expanded with plug-in cards, 100 memory which cannot be altered, 100 (read-only memory), 635 ROM cards, installing and removing, 636 root finding the square or x-th root of a number, 134 of a plotted function, 308 root-finder halting, 277 in the HP Solve application, 276 intermediate guesses, 278 using initial guesses, 277 rotate commands, with binary integers, 210 rotating the stack, 78 rounding errors, solving systems of equations, 361 rounding numbers, 148 row norm, calculating, 359 RPT menu, 445 rules of precedence, in algebraics, 128 Rules transformations, 397-417 examples, 400 executing a transformation, 399 exiting a RULES menu, 400 selecting, 399

# S

sample statistics, 374 scalar multiplication, matrices, 354 scaling a plot, 295 scatter plot from Plot application, 336 from Statistics application, 378 Scientific mode, 58 scientific numbers, keying in exponent and mantissa, 47 scope of local variables, 105, 476 scrolling of the command line, 46 the stack, 66  $\Sigma DAT$  reserved variable contains current statistical matrix, 108, 369 seed for random number, 147 Selection environment, 243, 398 editing subexpressions, 244 self-test, 667 sending a serial break, 632 sending data, serial I/O, 614 separating variable names by type, 98 serial cable, PC to HP 48, 621 serial I/O commands, 632 serial loop-back test, 671 serial port configuring for printing, 610 opening and closing, 614 printing, 609 Server mode, 614, 616 starting and finishing, 614 Service, 674 testing calculator operation, 665 SET menu, 441 setting display I/O parameters, 614 flags, 222 serial I/O timeout, 632 SETUP menu, 617

shift commands, with binary integers, 210 shift keys, 25, 52 in custom menus, 215 press twice to cancel, 52 short-interval repeating alarms, 448 showing hidden variables, 394 sign changing the sign of a number, 47 determining, 148 of a unit object, 203 significant digits, 58 simplification of algebraics, 128 sine, 140 single-sample statistics, 374 single-step execution of a program, 483 program operations, 483 size of a graphics object, 90 of a list or string, 90 of an array (dimension), 90 of PICT, 325 slope, of a plotted function, 308 smallest integer, math function, 148 smallest real number, 81 Snedecor's F test, 384 solid angles, 198 SOLVE menu, 253, 256 SOLVE SOLVR menu, 263 Solver-list, naming, 270 solving for a variable, 388 quadratic equations, 389, 390 systems of equations, 356 SOLVR menu, 253, 263 customizing, 269  $\Sigma PAR$  reserved variable contains Statistical parameters, 108, 378

special characters entering from the keyboard, 50 table of, 54 Spherical mode, 170 square matrix, inverting, 354 square root in the EquationWriter application, 232 of a number, 134 squaring a number, 134 stack clearing, 64 commands, 78 dropping, 64 duplicating level 1, 65 Graphics environment operations, 341 inserting level 1 into the EquationWriter application, 246 is a sequence of storage locations, 46, 60 levels, 46 lost after recovering memory, 102no room to show, 103 one-argument commands, 61 ordinary calculations, 61 printing, 606 recovering last arguments, 64 splitting equations, 90 stores graphics objects, 87 swapping levels 1 and 2, 63 two-argument commands, 62 using previous results, 62 viewing and editing objects, 67 viewing and editing variables, 67 stack display, is divided into three sections, 45 stack pointer, moving, 71 stack to array, assembling, 90 stack to list, assembling, 90 stack to tag, assembling, 90

stack to unit, assembling, 90 standard deviation, 374, 375 Standard mode, 58 START...NEXT definite loops, 501 START...STEP definite loops, 504 STAT menu, 367 STAT MODL menu, 376 statistics dependent variable, 376 designating the current matrix, 369 editing data, 370 entering data, 368, 369 independent variable, 376 manipulating data, 368 paired-sample statistics, 375 plotting samples, 378 population statistics, 375 sample statistics, 374 summation commands, 383 Statistics Catalog, 370 operations, 371 reordering, 371 statistics, 364-385 status area displays current path, 119 of the display, 48 stepwise differentiation, 419 STK menu, 78 storage locations the stack, 46, 60 storing flags, 518 user keys, 217 variables, 107 strings are sequences of characters, 86 combining, 90 counted strings, 86 executing contents of, 90 from an object, 90

making a subset, 90 number of characters (size), 90 object type number, 97 position within another string, 90 printing, 604, 606 replacing a sub-list, 90 Student's t test, 384 subdirectories, 118 can be manipulated like other variables, 124 creating, 120 evaluating its name to switch to it, 122 subexpressions completed with cursor keys in the EquationWriter application, 229 defined, 243, 395 editing in the EquationWriter application, 243 replacing in the EquationWriter application, 247 the Selection environment, 398 subroutines, 480 single-step execution, 486 subset of a list or string, 90 subtracting a stack value from variable, 115 in the EquationWriter application, 230 numbers, 134 summation statistics, 383 summations, 423 calculated from the stack, 426 entering, 423 in the EquationWriter application, 235 suspending a program, 534 swapping levels in the stack, 63 switching to the parent or HOME directory, 122

symbolic arguments, used in functions, 149 symbolic constants, 144 converting to values, 144 e, 144 evaluation, 145 i (the imaginary number), 144, 165 π, 140, 144 Symbolic Evaluation mode, 223 symbolic integration, 428 symbolic math, 24 Symbolic Results mode, 127, 144 syntax of an integral, 428 of variable names, 108 unit objects, 187 user-defined function, 154 system flags, 222, 515 complete list of, 699 systems of equations, 356 accuracy of solution, 361 over-determined, 362 under-determined, 362

### Ţ

t test, 384 tagged objects are labeled objects, 87 as data output, 531 assembling from the stack, 90 deleting the tag, 90 disassembling, 90 object type number, 97 useful for labeling, 88 tangent, 140 Taylor's polynomials approximation of the integrand, 431 computing for an algebraic, 426 translating point of evaluation, 427

temperature, effect on calculator, 660 temperature conversion, 197 temporary menu, used in interactive programs, 539 temporary variables, 105 used in programs, 473 TEST menu, 491 test statistics, 383 testing calculator operation, 665 flags, 222, 516 Infrared Printer, 670 keyboard operation, 667 port RAM test, 669 self-test, 667 serial loop back test, 671 text, entering and editing in the command line, 46 ticks, 457 system time as a binary integer, 456 time adjusting, 443 am/pm time format, 442 changing format, 442 commands, 441 required to execute a program, 551 setting, 442 twelve-hour time format, 442 twenty-four hour time format, 442 TIME ADJST menu, 443 TIME ALRM menu, 444 time arithmetic, 456 TIME menu, 440 TIME RPT menu, 445 TIME SET menu, 441 timeout automatic off after 10 minutes, 25 setting, 632

total, of a sample, 374 translating characters, input/output, 626 translating input/output, 617 translation mode, during printing, 610 transmit pacing during printing, 610 setting, 619 transmitting, serial I/O, 632 transmitting annunciator, 48 transpose, calculating, 359 trigonometric functions, 140 expanding using algebra, 409 trigonometric operations, with unit objects, 203 true, result of a test, 490 truncating numbers, 148 TRUTH plot type, 327 truth plots, 333 twelve-hour time format, 442 twenty-four hour time format, 442 two-dimensional points, can be represented complex numbers, 81 two-dimensional vectors, 83 type returning object type number, 97, 493

# U

under-determined systems, 363 underflow, real numbers, 81 unemployment rate, 364 unit objects are numbers combined with unit, 88 assembling from the stack, 90 disassembling, 90 in custom menus, 213 in HP Solve application, 267

in the EquationWriter application, 235 object type number, 97 plotting with, 335 syntax, 187 viewing in the EquationWriter application, 240 unit vector, 176 for complex numbers, 166 Units application, 24, 185-206 arithmetic operations, 203 assembling unit objects, 206 building unit objects using the EquationWriter application, 204 built-in units, 193 comparing unit objects, 202 conversion to SI base units, 196 creating unit objects, 188 creating unit objects in the command line, 190 dimensionless units of angle, 198 disassembling unit objects, 206 entering and editing unit objects, 188 factoring expressions, 199 ideal gas equation, 185 International System of Units (SI), 187 percent calculations, 202 photometric units, 198 powers of ten prefixes, 192 precedence of functions, 191 prefixing user-defined units, 206 raising a unit object to a power, 201 reciprocal of a unit object, 201 reviewing unit names, 191 temperature conversion, 197 trigonometric operations, 203 unit conversion, 188 unit object arithmetic, 200

unit object conversion, 194 unit object conversion in the CST menu, 195 unit-object conversion, 193 UNITS Catalog menu, 187, 188 user-defined units, 205 using unit objects in algebraics, 191 UNITS Catalog menu, 187, 188, 193 UNITS Command menu, 187 units of angle, 198 unused memory (free memory), 101 up one directory, 122 upper tail probabilities, 384 uppercase letters, 50, 52 user flags, 515 user flags annunciator, 48 user keyboard, 216 clearing key assignments, 219 customizing operations, 220 editing key assignments, 220 making key assignments, 217 reactivating a key, 219 user keyboard active annunciator, 48 user memory, 100 User mode, 216, 223 user-defined derivatives, 422 are prefixed by "der", 108 user-defined errors, 546 user-defined functions, 150-155 are actually programs, 154 compared to built-in functions, 150 creating, 151 executing, 152 nesting, 153 plotting, 334 user-defined menus, 213 user-defined transformations, 414 user-defined units, 205

user-key assignments, lost after recovering memory, 102 user-unit coordinates in plots, 323

## V

value of symbolic constants, 144 VAR menu, 106, 112, 118 reordering, 113 variable, menu labels give name, 108variables, 105-117 are named storage locations, 105 arithmetic with, 115 can store directories, 118 changing the contents of a variable, 111 common variables, 105 containing a directory object, 123 creating, 106, 107 defining, 107 duplicate names, 121 error recovery from accidentally purging, 115 evaluating a variable's name, 109 evaluating variables containing programs, 110 global variables, 105 immediate execution, 112 in custom menus, 213 in other directories, 121 local variables, 105 memory used by, 101 menu labels, 106 names, 84, 108 new variables are added to the current directory, 121 printing, 606 purging, 114

purging all variables in a directory, 115 recalling contents, 110 reordering the VAR menu, 113 reserved variables, 108 returning object type number of object stored in a variable, 97 Review Catalog, 112 scope of local variables, 105 searching for variable name during evaluation, 121 separating variable names by object type, 98 stored in variables, 394 storing, 107 temporary variables, 105 that contain directories, 110 that contain names, 110 using global variables, 106 using its contents, 109 using quoted versus unquoted variable names, 112 viewing and editing, 67 vectors, 83, 170-185 absolute value, 176 are arrays, 345 arithmetic with, 353 arithmetic with matrices, 355 assembling, 173, 183 calculations, 176 commands, 183 compared to complex numbers, 166, 167, 184 complex, 357 cross product, 176, 353 disassembling, 173, 183 display modes, 350 dividing into a matrix, 355 dot product, 176, 353 getting the *n*-th vector element, 90 how they are displayed, 170

internal representation, 171 keying in, 172 length, 353 put replaces *n-th* element, 90 unit vector, 176 VECTR menu, 142, 171, 183 viewing stack contents, 71

#### W

wait suspending program execution, 534 using the argument 0, 539 Warranty, 673 where function, 416 in the EquationWriter application, 236 WHILE...REPEAT...END, 511 wildcards, with backup objects, 646 Wire Transmission mode, 617 word, certain operations use the concept of, 68 wordsize, binary integers, 207 write-protect switch in RAM cards, 641 installing plug-in cards, 636

## X

x-axis display range, specifying, 295
XLIB names are objects provided by plug-in cards, 89
object type number, 97
XON/XOFF handshaking, during printing, 610
XON/XOFF pacing, 619
xor
with binary integers, 210
with tests, 493  $\chi^2$  test, 384 x-th root, in the EquationWriter application, 232

### Y

y-axis display range, specifying, 295

# Ζ

ZOOM menu, 305 zoom operations, 304 zoom-to-box, 306 zoom-to-box with autoscaling, 306

#### **Contacting Hewlett-Packard**

**For Information About Using the Calculator.** If you have questions about how to use the calculator, first check the table of contents, the index, and "Answers to Common Questions" in appendix A. If you can't find an answer in the manual, you can contact the Calculator Support department:

Hewlett-Packard Calculator Support 1000 N.E. Circle Blvd. Corvallis, OR 97330, U.S.A.

(503) 757-2004 8:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. Pacific time Monday through Friday

**For Service.** If your calculator doesn't seem to work properly, refer to appendix A for diagnostic instructions and information on obtaining service. If you are in the United States and your calculator requires service, mail it to the Corvallis Service Center:

> Hewlett-Packard Corvallis Service Center 1030 N.E. Circle Blvd. Corvallis, OR 97330, U.S.A. (503) 757-2002

If you are outside the United States, refer to appendix A for information on locating the nearest service center.

**HP Calculator Bulletin Board System.** The Bulletin Board provides for the exchange of software and information between HP calculator users, developers, and distributors. It operates at 300/1200/2400 baud, full duplex, no parity, 8 bits, 1 stop bit. The telephone number is (503) 750-4448. The Bulletin Board is a free service — you pay for only the long-distance telephone charge.
# Contents

Page

#### Part 4: Programming

468 25: Programming Fundamentals

- 488 26: Tests and Conditional Structures
- 501 27: Loop Structures
- 515 28: Flags
- 519 29: Interactive Programs
- 541 30: Error Trapping
- 547 31: More Programming Examples

## Part 5: Printing, Data Transfer, and Plug-Ins

- 602 32: Printing
- 612 33: Transferring Data to and from the HP 48
- 635 34: Using Plug-in Cards and Libraries

### **Appendixes and Indexes**

- 656 A: Support, Batteries, and Service
- 677 B: Messages
- 694 C: HP 48 Character Codes
- 697 D: Menu Numbers and Menu Maps
- 699 E: Listing of HP 48 System Flags
- 707 Operation Index
- 823 Index



#### Reorder Number 00048-90003

00048-90078 English Printed in Canada 7/90